

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1/A**  
AMENDMENT NO. 3 TO  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

---

**ICOX INNOVATIONS INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

**Nevada**

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

---

**8742**

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

---

**27-3098487**

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

---

**4101 Redwood Ave., Building F  
Los Angeles, CA 90066  
Telephone: (424) 570-9446**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

---

**GKL Registered Agents of NV, Inc.  
3064 Silver Sage Drive, Suite 150  
Carson City, NV 89701  
Telephone: (775) 841-0644**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of agent for service)

---

**Copy of Communications To:  
Clark Wilson LLP  
Suite 900 - 885 West Georgia Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 3H1, Canada  
Telephone: (604) 687-5700  
Attention: Mr. Virgil Z. Hlus**

---

**From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.**

(Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public)

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. [ ]

#### Calculation of Registration Fee

<b>Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered</b>	<b>Amount to be Registered <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share</b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price</b>	<b>Amount of Registration Fee</b>
Common stock to be offered for resale by selling stockholders	5,901,823(2)	\$ 0.60(3),(4)	\$ 3,541,093.80(3),(4)	\$ 440.87(5)

(1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, there is also being registered hereby such indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock of ICOX Innovations Inc. as may be issued or issuable because of stock splits, stock dividends, stock distributions, and similar transactions.

(2) Consists of (i) up to 1,020,000 shares of common stock, (ii) up to 325,000 shares of common stock that may be issued upon conversion of convertible notes and (iii) up to 4,556,823 shares of common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

(3) Estimated in accordance with Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act of 1933 solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee based on a bona fide estimate of the maximum offering price.

(4) Based on the last sale price (\$0.60) on March 19, 2018 of ICOX Innovations Inc.'s subscription receipts, each of which is convertible into one share of common stock.

(5) Previously paid.

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

---

---

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The selling stockholders may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**Subject to Completion, Dated November 14, 2018**

**Prospectus**

**5,901,823 Shares**

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**

**Common Stock**

---

The selling stockholders identified in this prospectus may offer and sell up to 1,020,000 shares of our common stock, up to 325,000 shares of our common stock that may be issued upon conversion of convertible notes and up to 4,556,823 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts. The shares of our common stock, convertible notes and subscription receipts were acquired by the selling stockholders directly from us in private placements that were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933.

The selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of the shares being offered pursuant to this prospectus at a fixed price of \$0.60 per share until shares of our common stock are quoted on the OTC Markets Group's OTCQB or OTCQX or listed on a Canadian stock exchange or any other stock exchange, and thereafter at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at varying prices or at negotiated prices.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTC Markets Group's OTC Pink under the symbol "ICOX", but there have not been any trades for our common stock on the OTC Pink operated by the OTC Markets Group.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders. We will pay for expenses of this offering, except that the selling stockholders will pay any broker discounts or commissions or equivalent expenses and expenses of their legal counsels applicable to the sale of their shares.

**Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 5.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

---

## Table of Contents

	<b>Page Number</b>
<a href="#">About This Prospectus</a>	3
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	3
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	5
<a href="#">General Cryptocurrency Risks</a>	5
<a href="#">Risks Related to Our Business</a>	9
<a href="#">Risks Related to Our Common Stock</a>	12
<a href="#">Forward-Looking Statements</a>	13
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	14
<a href="#">Private Placements</a>	14
<a href="#">Selling Stockholders</a>	16
<a href="#">Plan of Distribution</a>	42
<a href="#">Description of Securities</a>	43
<a href="#">Experts and Counsel</a>	46
<a href="#">Interest of Named Experts and Counsel</a>	46
<a href="#">Information with respect to Our Company</a>	46
<a href="#">Description of Business</a>	50
<a href="#">Description of Property</a>	57
<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	57
<a href="#">Market Price of and Dividends on Our Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	57
<a href="#">Financial Statements</a>	F-1
<a href="#">Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	59
<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	65
<a href="#">Directors and Executive Officers</a>	66
<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	70
<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management</a>	75
<a href="#">Transactions with Related Persons, Promoters and Certain Control Persons and Corporate Governance</a>	76
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	77

## **About This Prospectus**

You should rely only on the information that we have provided in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representation. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. You should assume that the information in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement is accurate only as of the date on the front of the document, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement, or any sale of a security.

As used in this prospectus, the terms “we”, “us” “our” and “ICOX” mean ICOX Innovations Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary , ICOx USA, Inc. (formerly AppCoin Innovations (USA) Inc .), unless otherwise specified. Unless otherwise stated, “\$” refers to United States dollars.

## **Prospectus Summary**

### **Our Business**

Our new business is a services and development business that provides a turnkey set of services for companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations.

A blockchain is a distributed ledger technology which has the potential to bring significant efficiencies to many applications in a diversity of fields ranging from global supply chains to financial services and beyond. One of the key promises of blockchains is reduced transaction and networking costs by removing the need for traditional third party intermediaries, such as banks, lawyers, escrow agents, etc. Blockchain is considered a foundational technology.

A cryptocurrency is a digital asset – often referred to as a coin or token – that is used as a medium of exchange using cryptography and decentralized control via a blockchain to secure the transaction and to control the creation of additional units of the currency. Not all digital assets qualify as a currency and may be securities or other types of assets. Current and future legislations and regulations, including interpretations released by a regulatory authority, may impact the manner in which cryptocurrency is viewed or treated for classification and clearing purposes. In particular, cryptocurrency may be deemed securities under federal securities laws.

We anticipate that we will enable companies to focus on their core competencies while providing the necessary resources and expertise to execute a strategy that will enable companies to integrate new blockchain plus cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. Our plan is to be compensated on a fee-for-services model. We may also accept tokens, coins or equity in payment for our services, including tokens and coins issued by our clients and customers in initial coin offerings, to the extent permitted under applicable law.

Our services include strategic planning, project planning and program management, structure development and administration, business plan modelling, customer development, including customer discovery and scoping as well as product commercialization and support, technology development and support, whitepaper preparation, due diligence reporting, governance planning and management.

Our first client, Ryde Holding Inc., a related party to our company, has engaged us to build out its business model, technology strategy, market entry strategy and capital structure, which includes a blockchain platform launch. We have another client, BitRail, LLC, which has engaged us to develop a blockchain-based payment processing application allowing the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies to be operated by BitRail Holdings, Inc., a company to be formed by BitRail, LLC. While we have several potential clients in our sales pipeline, there can be no assurance that we will engage additional clients. If our clients discontinue their businesses with us, or if our clients modify the terms of their businesses with us on less favorable terms, the effect on our business, operating results and financial condition may become adverse.

We have not yet established a source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to allow us to continue as a going concern. We have incurred losses since inception resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$3,678,028 as at September 30, 2018 ( December 31, 2017: \$693,008). Our ability to operate as a going concern is dependent on obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable.

Our principal offices are located at 4101 Redwood Ave., Building F, Los Angeles, CA 90066. Our telephone number is (424) 570-9446.

### Number of Shares Being Offered

This prospectus covers the resale by the selling stockholders named in this prospectus of up to 1,020,000 shares of our common stock, up to 325,000 shares of our common stock that may be issued upon conversion of convertible notes and up to 4,556,823 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

### Number of Shares Outstanding

There were 20,874,524 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as at November 14, 2018.

### Use of Proceeds

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders. We will pay for expenses of this offering, except that the selling stockholders will pay any broker discounts or commissions or equivalent expenses and expenses of their legal counsels applicable to the sale of their shares.

### Summary of Financial Data

The following information represents selected audited financial information for our company for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 and selected unaudited financial information for our company for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017. The summarized financial information presented below is derived from and should be read in conjunction with our audited and unaudited financial statements, as applicable, including the notes to those financial statements which are included elsewhere in this prospectus along with the section entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” beginning on page 60 of this prospectus.

<b>Statements of Operations Data</b>	<b>Nine Months</b>			
	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Ended September 30, 2017</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
Revenue	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 500,000	\$ -
Total Operating Expenses	\$ 2,941,079	\$ 102,166	\$ 932,843	\$ 74,183
Net Loss	\$ (2,985,020)	\$ (123,695)	\$ (467,058)	\$ (88,196)

<b>Balance Sheets Data</b>	<b>As of</b>		
	<b>September 30, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<b>December 31, 2016</b>
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,555,071	\$ 214,993	\$ 56,050
Working Capital	\$ 3,181,072	\$ 697,847	\$ 7,037
Total Assets	\$ 3,504,247	\$ 880,803	\$ 56,050
Total Liabilities	\$ 924,324	\$ 736,193	\$ 212,283
Accumulated Deficit	\$ (3,678,028)	\$ (693,008)	\$ (225,950)
Total Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)	\$ 2,579,923	\$ (144,610)	\$ (156,233)

## Risk Factors

An investment in our common stock involves a number of very significant risks. You should carefully consider the following risks and uncertainties in addition to other information in this prospectus in evaluating our company and our business before purchasing our securities. Our business, operating results and financial condition could be seriously harmed as a result of the occurrence of any of the following risks. You could lose all or part of your investment due to any of these risks. You should invest in our common stock only if you can afford to lose your entire investment.

### General Cryptocurrency Risks

*Cryptocurrency exchanges and other trading venues are relatively new and, in most cases, largely unregulated and may therefore be subject to fraud and failures.*

When cryptocurrency exchanges or other trading venues are involved in fraud or experience security failures or other operational issues, such events could result in a reduction in cryptocurrency prices or confidence and impact our success and have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects and operations.

Cryptocurrency market prices depend, directly or indirectly, on the prices set on exchanges and other trading venues, which are new and, in most cases, largely unregulated as compared to established, regulated exchanges for securities, commodities or currencies. For example, during the past three years, a number of bitcoin exchanges have closed due to fraud, business failure or security breaches. In many of these instances, the customers of the closed exchanges were not compensated or made whole for partial or complete losses of their account balances. While smaller exchanges are less likely to have the infrastructure and capitalization that may provide larger exchanges with some stability, larger exchanges may be more likely to be appealing targets for hackers and “malware” (i.e., software used or programmed by attackers to disrupt computer operation, gather sensitive information or gain access to private computer systems) and may be more likely to be targets of regulatory enforcement action. We do not maintain any insurance to protect from such risks, and do not expect any insurance for customer accounts to be available (such as federal deposit insurance) at any time in the future, putting customer accounts at risk from such events. In the event we face fraud, security failures, operational issues or similar events such factors would have a material adverse effect on our ability of to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects and operations.

*Regulatory changes or actions may alter the nature of an investment in us or restrict the use of cryptocurrencies in a manner that adversely affects our business, prospects or operations.*

As cryptocurrencies have grown in both popularity and market size, governments around the world have reacted differently to cryptocurrencies, with certain governments deeming them illegal while others have allowed their use and trade.

Governments may in the future curtail or outlaw the acquisition, use or redemption of cryptocurrencies. Ownership of, holding or trading in cryptocurrencies may then be considered illegal and subject to sanction. Governments may also take regulatory action that may increase the cost and/or subject cryptocurrency companies to additional regulation. The effect of any future regulatory change on our business or any cryptocurrency that may impact our business is impossible to predict, but such change could be substantial and would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects and operations.

To date, the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) has released statements that state that the United States would, in some circumstances, consider the offer and sale of blockchain tokens pursuant to an initial coin offering (an “ICO”) subject to federal securities laws. China has released statements and taken similar actions. Canada has also released a notice which indicated that the Canadian Securities Administrators would, in some circumstances, consider the offer and sale of blockchain tokens pursuant to an ICO subject to Canadian securities laws. Although we do not participate in ICOs, our clients and customers may participate in ICOs, and we may receive a portion of the tokens or coins issued by our clients and customers in ICOs as payment for our services, and these actions may be a prelude to further action which chills widespread acceptance of blockchain and cryptocurrency adoption and have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations.

Governments may in the future take regulatory actions that prohibit or severely restrict the right to acquire, own, hold, sell, use or trade cryptocurrencies or to exchange cryptocurrencies for fiat currency. Similar actions by governments or regulatory bodies could result in restriction of the acquisition, ownership, holding, selling, use or trading in our securities. Such a restriction could have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, raise new capital which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and harm investors in our securities.

On-going and future regulatory actions and regulatory change related to our business or cryptocurrencies, may impact our ability to continue to operate and such actions could affect our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations.

***The development and acceptance of cryptographic and algorithmic protocols governing the issuance of and transactions in cryptocurrencies is subject to a variety of factors that are difficult to evaluate.***

The use of cryptocurrencies to, among other things, buy and sell goods and services and complete transactions, is part of a new and rapidly evolving industry that employs digital assets based upon a computer-generated mathematical and/or cryptographic protocol. The growth of this industry in general, and the use of cryptocurrencies in particular, is subject to a high degree of uncertainty, and the slowing or stopping of the development or acceptance of developing protocols may occur and is unpredictable. The factors include, but are not limited to:

- Continued worldwide growth in the adoption and use of cryptocurrencies;
- Governmental and quasi-governmental regulation of cryptocurrencies and their use, or restrictions on or regulation of access to and operation of the network or similar cryptocurrency systems;
- Changes in consumer demographics and public tastes and preferences;
- The maintenance and development of the open-source software protocol of the network;
- The availability and popularity of other forms or methods of buying and selling goods and services, including new means of using fiat currencies;
- General economic conditions and the regulatory environment relating to digital assets; and
- Negative consumer sentiment and perception of bitcoin specifically and cryptocurrencies generally.

Such events would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account and harm investors in our securities.

***Banks and financial institutions may not provide banking services , or may cut off services , to businesses that provide cryptocurrency-related services or that accept cryptocurrencies as payment, including financial institutions of investors in our securities.***

A number of companies that provide bitcoin and/or other cryptocurrency-related services have been unable to find banks or financial institutions that are willing to provide them with bank accounts and other services . Similarly, a number of companies and individuals or businesses associated with cryptocurrencies may have had and may continue to have their existing bank accounts closed or services discontinued with financial institutions. We also may be unable to obtain or maintain these services for our business. The difficulty that many businesses that provide bitcoin and/or other cryptocurrency-related services have and may continue to have in finding banks and financial institutions willing to provide them services may be decreasing the usefulness of cryptocurrencies as a payment system and harming public perception of cryptocurrencies and could decrease its usefulness and harm its public perception in the future. Similarly, the usefulness of cryptocurrencies as a payment system and the public perception of cryptocurrencies could be damaged if banks or financial institutions were to close the accounts of businesses providing bitcoin and/or other cryptocurrency-related services . This could occur as a result of compliance risk, cost, government regulation or public pressure. The risk applies to securities firms, clearance and settlement firms, national stock and commodities exchanges, the over the counter market and the Depository Trust Company, which, if any of such entities adopts or implements similar policies, rules or regulations, could result in the inability of our investors to open or maintain stock or commodities accounts, including the ability to deposit, maintain or trade our securities. Such factors would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and harm investors.

***The impact of geopolitical events on the supply and demand for cryptocurrencies is uncertain.***

Crises may motivate large-scale purchases of cryptocurrencies which could increase the price of cryptocurrencies rapidly. This may increase the likelihood of a subsequent price decrease as crisis-driven purchasing behavior wanes, adversely affecting the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account. Such risks are similar to the risks of purchasing commodities in general uncertain times, such as the risk of purchasing, holding or selling gold.

As an alternative to gold or fiat currencies that are backed by central governments, cryptocurrencies, which are relatively new, are subject to supply and demand forces. How such supply and demand will be impacted by geopolitical events is uncertain but could be harmful to us and investors in our securities. Nevertheless, political or economic crises may motivate large-scale acquisitions or sales of cryptocurrencies either globally or locally. Such events would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account.

***Acceptance and/or widespread use of cryptocurrency is uncertain.***

Currently, there is a relatively small use of bitcoins and/or other cryptocurrencies in the retail and commercial marketplace for goods or services . In comparison there is relatively large use by speculators contributing to price volatility.

The relative lack of acceptance of cryptocurrencies in the retail and commercial marketplace limits the ability of end-users to use them to pay for goods and services . Such lack of acceptance or decline in acceptances would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account.

***Political or economic crises may motivate large-scale sales of Bitcoins and Ethereum, or other cryptocurrencies, which could result in a reduction in value and adversely affect us.***

As an alternative to fiat currencies that are backed by central governments, digital assets such as bitcoins and Ethereum, which are relatively new, are subject to supply and demand forces based upon the desirability of an alternative, decentralized means of buying and selling goods and services, and it is unclear how such supply and demand will be impacted by geopolitical events. Nevertheless, political or economic crises may motivate large-scale acquisitions or sales of bitcoins and Ethereum and other cryptocurrencies either globally or locally. Large-scale sales of bitcoins and Ethereum or other cryptocurrencies would result in a reduction in their value and could adversely affect us. Such circumstances would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account and harm investors.

***It may be illegal now, or in the future, to acquire, own, hold, sell or use bitcoins, Ethereum, or other cryptocurrencies, participate in the blockchain or utilize similar digital assets in one or more countries, the ruling of which would adversely affect us.***

One or more countries such as China and Russia may take regulatory actions in the future that could severely restrict the right to acquire, own, hold, sell or use cryptocurrencies or the blockchain or digital assets or to exchange these digital assets for fiat currency. Such restrictions may adversely affect us. Such circumstances would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account and harm investors.

***If regulatory changes or interpretations require the regulation of bitcoins or other digital assets under the securities laws of the United States or elsewhere, including the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the Investment Company Act of 1940 or similar laws of other jurisdictions and interpretations by the SEC, CFTC, IRS, Department of Treasury or other agencies or authorities, we may be required to register and comply with such regulations, including at a state or local level. To the extent that we decide to continue operations, the required registrations and regulatory compliance steps may result in extraordinary expense or burdens to us. We may also decide to cease certain operations. Any disruption of our operations in response to the changed regulatory circumstances may be at a time that is disadvantageous to us.***

Current and future legislation and SEC rulemaking and other regulatory developments, including interpretations released by a regulatory authority, may impact the manner in which bitcoins or other cryptocurrency is viewed or treated for classification and clearing purposes. In particular, bitcoins and other cryptocurrency may not be excluded from the definition of “security” by SEC rulemaking or interpretation requiring registration of all transactions, unless another exemption is available, including transacting in bitcoin or cryptocurrency amongst owners and require registration of trading platforms as “exchanges” such as Coinsquare. We cannot be certain as to how future regulatory developments will impact the treatment of bitcoins and other cryptocurrencies under the law. If we determine not to comply with such additional regulatory and registration requirements, we may seek to cease certain of our operations or be subjected to fines, penalties and other governmental action. Any such action may adversely affect an investment in us. Such circumstances would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account and harm investors.

***Lack of liquid markets, and possible manipulation of blockchain/cryptocurrency based assets may adversely affect us.***

Digital assets that are represented and trade on a ledger-based platform may not necessarily benefit from viable trading markets. Stock exchanges have listing requirements and vet issuers, requiring them to be subjected to rigorous listing standards and rules and monitoring investors transacting on such platform for fraud and other improprieties. These conditions may not necessarily be replicated on a distributed ledger platform, depending on the platform’s controls and other policies. The more lax a distributed ledger platform is about vetting issuers of digital assets or users that transact on the platform, the higher the potential risk for fraud or the manipulation of digital assets. These factors may decrease liquidity or volume, or increase volatility of digital securities or other assets trading on a ledger-based system, which may adversely affect us. Such circumstances would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account and harm investors.

## **Risks Related to Our Business**

### ***We have an evolving business model.***

As digital assets and blockchain technologies become more widely available, we expect the services and products associated with them to evolve. As a result, to stay current with the industry, our business model may need to evolve as well. From time to time, we may modify aspects of our business model relating to our product mix and service offerings. We cannot offer any assurance that these or any other modifications will be successful or will not result in harm to the business. We may not be able to manage growth effectively, which could damage our reputation, limit our growth and negatively affect our operating results. In addition, we intend to spend between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000 on various expenses to assist client companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. These expenses that we incur are risk capital and can only be recovered by us if the applicable clients can successfully launch their businesses. Therefore, we risk losing substantial amounts of capital in the event any of our clients do not successfully launch their businesses. Such circumstances would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account and harm investors.

### ***The loss or potential loss of our exclusion from regulation pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 or any related state exemptions, could require us to restructure our operations.***

The SEC heavily regulates the manner in which “investment companies,” “investment advisors,” and “broker-dealers” are permitted to conduct their business activities. We believe we will conduct our business in a manner that does not result in us being characterized as an investment company, an investment advisor or a broker-dealer, as we do not believe that we will engage in any of the activities that require registration under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 or any similar provisions under state law. We intend to continue to conduct our business in such manner. If, however, we are deemed to be an investment company, an investment advisor, or a broker-dealer, we may be required to institute burdensome compliance requirements and our activities may be restricted, which would affect our business to a material degree. The loss or potential loss of our exclusion from regulation pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 or any related state exemptions, could require us to restructure our operations, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we are determined to have engaged in activities that require any such registration, without obtaining such registration, we could be subject to civil and/or criminal liability, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Cryptocurrency inventory, including that maintained by or for us, may be exposed to cybersecurity threats and hacks.***

As with any computer code generally, flaws in cryptocurrency codes may be exposed by malicious actors. Several errors and defects have been found previously, including those that disabled some functionality for users and exposed users’ information. Flaws in and exploitations of the source code allow malicious actors to take or create money have previously occurred. To date, several hackings have become public knowledge whereby hackers have exploited security vulnerabilities in computer code used by cryptocurrency exchanges, digital wallets and companies that hold cryptocurrency to steal the equivalent of hundreds of millions of dollars based on current exchange rates. Such events would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account.

***Competing blockchain platforms and technologies may adversely affect our business.***

The development and acceptance of competing blockchain platforms or technologies may cause consumers to use alternative distributed ledgers or an alternative to distributed ledgers altogether. This may adversely affect us and our exposure to various blockchain technologies. Such circumstances would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account and harm investors.

***Competition in our market could harm our business.***

Many of our current and potential competitors may have greater brand recognition, longer operating histories, larger customer bases and significantly greater financial, marketing and other resources than we do. Accordingly, these competitors may be able to spend greater amounts on product development, marketing and distribution. This advantage could enable our competitors to acquire larger market share and develop and offer more competitive products and services. Such competition could adversely impact our ability to attain the financing necessary for us to develop our business plan. In the face of competition, we may not be successful in sufficient market share to make our business profitable.

***The cryptocurrency assets we hold may be subject to loss, theft or restriction on access.***

There is a risk that some or all of the cryptocurrency assets we hold from time to time could be lost or stolen. Access to the cryptocurrency assets we hold from time to time could also be restricted by cybercrime (such as a denial of service attack) against a service at which we maintain a hosted online wallet. Any of these events may adversely affect our operations and, consequently, our investments and profitability. The loss or destruction of a private key required to access our digital wallets may be irreversible and we may be denied access for all time to our cryptocurrency holdings. Our loss of access to our private keys or our experience of a data loss relating to our digital wallets could adversely affect our investments and assets.

Cryptocurrencies are controllable only by the possessor of both the unique public and private keys relating to the local or online digital wallet in which they are held, which wallet's public key or address is reflected in the network's public blockchain. We will publish the public key relating to digital wallets in use when we verify the receipt of transfers and disseminate such information into the network, but we will need to safeguard the private keys relating to such digital wallets. To the extent such private keys are lost, destroyed or otherwise compromised, we will be unable to access the cryptocurrency assets we hold from time to time and such private keys will not be capable of being restored by any network. Any loss of private keys relating to digital wallets used to store the cryptocurrency assets we hold from time to time would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account.

***Incorrect or fraudulent coin transactions may be irreversible.***

Cryptocurrency transactions are irrevocable and stolen or incorrectly transferred coins may be irretrievable. As a result, any incorrectly executed or fraudulent coin transactions could adversely affect our investments and assets.

Coin transactions are not, from an administrative perspective, reversible without the consent and active participation of the recipient of the transaction. In theory, cryptocurrency transactions may be reversible with the control or consent of a majority of processing power on the network. Once a transaction has been verified and recorded in a block that is added to the blockchain, an incorrect transfer of a coin or a theft of coin generally will not be reversible and we may not be capable of seeking compensation for any such transfer or theft. It is possible that, through computer or human error, or through theft or criminal action, our coins could be transferred in incorrect amounts or to unauthorized third parties, or to uncontrolled accounts. Such events would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account.

***Since there has been limited precedence set for financial accounting of bitcoin, Ethereum, and other digital assets, it is unclear how we will be required to account for digital assets transactions in the future.***

Since there has been limited precedence set for the financial accounting of digital assets, it is unclear how we will be required to account for digital asset transactions or assets. Furthermore, a change in regulatory or financial accounting standards could result in the necessity to restate our financial statements. Such a restatement could negatively impact our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation. Such circumstances would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account and harm investors.

***The current state of capital markets, particularly for small companies, is expected to reduce our ability to obtain the financing necessary to continue our business. If we cannot raise the funds that we need to operate and expand our new business, we may go out of business and investors may lose their entire investment in us.***

Like other smaller companies, we face difficulties in raising capital for our continued operations and to operate and expand our new business. We may not be able to raise money through the sale of our equity securities or through borrowing funds on terms we find acceptable.

***We have had negative cash flows from operations and if we are not able to obtain further financing, our business operations may fail.***

We had cash and cash equivalents in the amount of \$1,555,071 and working capital of \$3,181,072 as of September 30, 2018. We anticipate that we will require additional financing while we operate and expand our new business. Further, we anticipate that we will not have sufficient capital to fund our ongoing operations for the next twelve months. We would likely secure any additional financing necessary through a private placement of our common stock through a debt financing. There can be no assurance that any financing will be available to us, or, even if it is, if it will be offered on terms and conditions acceptable to us. Our inability to obtain additional financing in a sufficient amount when needed and upon terms and conditions acceptable to us, could have a material adverse effect upon us. If additional funds are raised by issuing equity securities, dilution to existing or future stockholders will result. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms when needed, we may be required to delay, scale back or eliminate the expansion of our new business.

***We are currently dependent on two clients, one of which is a related party to our company.***

Our first client, Ryde Holding Inc., a related party to our company, has engaged us to build out its business model, technology strategy, market entry strategy and capital structure, which includes a blockchain platform launch. We have another client, BitRail, LLC, which has engaged us to develop a blockchain-based payment processing application allowing the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies to be operated by BitRail Holdings, Inc., a company to be formed by BitRail, LLC. While we have several potential clients in our sales pipeline, there can be no assurance that we will engage additional clients. If our clients discontinue their businesses with us, or if our clients modify the terms of their businesses with us on less favorable terms, the effect on our business, operating results and financial condition may become adverse.

***Our board of directors is composed of an equal number of independent directors and non-independent directors and our board composition may afford less protection to our stockholders than if our board of directors were composed of a majority of independent directors.***

Our board of directors is comprised of six directors, three of whom are not independent. As a result, there may be a low level of board oversight on our management and our board of directors may be influenced by the concerns, issues or objectives of management, including the compensation and governance issues, to a greater extent than would occur with a majority of independent directors. In addition, non-independent directors may make a decision on a merger, change of control or other transactions or actions affecting our company without the consent of an independent director, which may lead to a conflict with the interest of our stockholders. As a result, our board composition may afford less protection to our stockholders than if our board of directors were composed of a majority of independent directors.

***Our chief financial officer devotes approximately 50% of his working time to our company.***

Michael Blum, our chief financial officer, secretary and treasurer, devotes approximately 50% of his working time, or approximately 20 hours per week, to our company. Because Mr. Blum works only part-time, instances may occur where he may not be immediately available to provide solutions to problems or address concerns that arise in the course of us conducting our business and thus adversely affect our business. In addition, Mr. Blum can become subject to conflicts of interest because he devotes part of his working time to other business endeavors, including consulting relationships with other entities, and have responsibilities to these other entities. Such conflicts include deciding how much time to devote to our affairs, as well as what business opportunities should be presented to us. Because of these relationships, Mr. Blum could be subject to conflicts of interest.

The directors and officers of our company, including Mr. Blum, are aware of the existence of laws governing the accountability of directors and officers for corporate opportunity and requiring disclosures by the directors and officers of conflicts of interest, and we will rely upon such laws in respect of any directors' and officers' conflicts of interest or in respect of any breaches of duty by any of our directors and officers. All such conflicts are to be disclosed by such directors or officers in accordance with applicable laws and the directors and officers are to govern themselves in respect thereof to the best of their ability in accordance with the obligations imposed upon them by law.

#### **Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

***Because our directors and officers control a large percentage of our outstanding voting stock, they have the ability to influence matters affecting our stockholders.***

Our directors and officers control approximately 18.0% of our outstanding voting stock. As a result, they have the ability to influence matters affecting our stockholders, including the election of our directors, the acquisition of assets, and the issuance of securities. Because they control a significant portion of votes, it would be very difficult for investors to replace our management if the investors disagree with the way our business is being operated. Because the influence by our directors and officers could result in management making decisions that are in their best interest and not in the best interest of the investors, you may lose some or all of the value of your investment in our common stock.

***Because we can issue additional shares of common stock, our stockholders may experience dilution in the future.***

We are authorized to issue up to 75,000,000 shares of common stock, of which 20,874,524 shares of common stock were issued and outstanding as of November 14, 2018 . Our board of directors has the authority to cause us to issue additional shares of common stock without consent of our stockholders. Consequently, stockholders may experience dilution in their ownership of our stock in the future.

If the outstanding stock options or convertible notes are exercised or converted, then we would be required to issue additional shares of our common stock, which will result in dilution to our stockholders' ownership of our stock.

***There is currently no established public trading market for our common stock, which makes it difficult for our stockholders to resell their shares.***

There is currently no established public trading market for our common stock. There is a limited public market for our common stock through our quotation on the OTC Pink operated by the OTC Markets Group. Trading in stocks quoted on the OTC Pink is often thin and is characterized by wide fluctuations in trading prices due to many factors that may be unrelated or have little to do with a company's operations or business prospects. Moreover, the OTC Pink is not a stock exchange, and trading of securities on the OTC Pink is often more sporadic than the trading of securities listed on a national securities exchange like the NASDAQ or the NYSE. Accordingly, stockholders may have difficulty reselling any of our shares. We cannot assure you that there will be a market for our common stock in the future.

***Because we do not intend to pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the near future, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.***

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the near future. The declaration, payment and amount of any future dividends will be made at the discretion of the board of directors, and will depend upon, among other things, our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition, operating and capital requirements, and other factors the board considers relevant. We may never pay any dividends. Unless we pay dividends, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.

***Our stock is a penny stock. Trading of our stock is restricted by the SEC's penny stock regulations, which may limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.***

Our stock is a penny stock. The SEC has adopted Rule 15c-9 which generally defines "penny stock" to be any equity security that has a market price (as defined in Rule 15c-9) less than \$5.00 per share or an exercise price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. Our securities are covered by the penny stock rules, which impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell to persons other than established customers and "accredited investors". The term "accredited investor" refers generally to institutions with assets in excess of \$5,000,000 or individuals with a net worth in excess of \$1,000,000 or annual income exceeding \$200,000 or \$300,000 jointly with their spouse. The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from the rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document in a form prepared by the SEC, which provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks in the penny stock market. The broker-dealer also must provide the customer with current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock, the compensation of the broker-dealer and its salesperson in the transaction and monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer's account. The bid and offer quotations, and the broker-dealer and salesperson compensation information, must be given to the customer orally or in writing prior to effecting the transaction and must be given to the customer in writing before or with the customer's confirmation. In addition, the penny stock rules require that prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from these rules; the broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser's written agreement to the transaction. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market for the stock that is subject to these penny stock rules. Consequently, these penny stock rules may affect the ability of broker-dealers to trade our securities. We believe that the penny stock rules discourage investor interest in and limit the marketability of our common stock.

***The Financial Industry Regulatory Authority sales practice requirements may also limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.***

In addition to the "penny stock" rules promulgated by the SEC, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ( "FINRA" ) has adopted rules that require that in recommending an investment to a customer, a broker-dealer must have reasonable grounds for believing that the investment is suitable for that customer. Prior to recommending speculative low priced securities to their non-institutional customers, broker-dealers must make reasonable efforts to obtain information about the customer's financial status, tax status, investment objectives and other information. Under interpretations of these rules, FINRA believes that there is a high probability that speculative low priced securities will not be suitable for at least some customers. FINRA requirements make it more difficult for broker-dealers to recommend that their customers buy our common stock, which may limit your ability to buy and sell our stock.

#### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are projections in respect of future events or our future financial performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may", "should", "intend", "expect", "plan", "anticipate", "believe", "estimate", "predict", "potential", or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These statements are only predictions and involve known and unknown risks, including the risks in the section entitled "Risk Factors", uncertainties and other factors, which may cause our company's or our industry's actual results, levels of activity or performance to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity or performance expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity or performance. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States, we do not intend to update any of the forward-looking statements to conform these statements to actual results.

## Use of Proceeds

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders.

We will pay for expenses of this offering, except that the selling stockholders will pay any broker discounts or commissions or equivalent expenses and expenses of their legal counsels applicable to the sale of their shares.

## Private Placements

The selling stockholders identified in this prospectus may offer and sell up to 1,020,000 shares of our common stock, up to 325,000 shares of our common stock that may be issued upon conversion of convertible notes and up to 4,556,823 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts. The shares of our common stock, convertible notes and subscription receipts were acquired by the selling stockholders directly from us in private placements that were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933.

### October 30, 2017 Private Placement

On October 30, 2017, we entered into private placement subscription agreements, whereby we issued unsecured convertible notes to two subscribers in the aggregate principal amount of \$325,000 and agreed to pay interest on the balance of the principal amount at the rate of 10.0% per annum. The principal amount of the convertible notes and the interest is payable in full on October 30, 2020. The principal amount, plus any interest accrued thereon, may be converted into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.10 per share. We issued the convertible notes to two non-U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction in which we relied on the exemptions from the registration requirements provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

325,000 of the shares issuable upon conversion of these convertible notes are being offered pursuant to this prospectus by these two subscribers.

On October 30, 2017, we issued an aggregate of 5,600,000 shares of common stock to 35 subscribers for total consideration of \$560,000. Of the 5,600,000 shares of our common stock we issued: (i) 1,150,000 shares pursuant to the exemption from registration under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended provided by Section 4(a)(2), Section 4(a)(6) and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended to 5 investors who were “accredited investors” within the respective meanings ascribed to that term in Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended; and (ii) 4,450,000 shares to 30 non-U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

1,020,000 of these 5,600,000 shares are being offered pursuant to this prospectus by 34 of these 35 subscribers.

### March 2018 Private Placements

On March 12 and 19, 2018, we completed private placements of an aggregate of 9,113,659 subscription receipts at a price of \$0.60 per subscription receipt for aggregate gross proceeds of \$5,468,195.40. On May 31, 2018, upon the occurrence of the escrow release condition (as defined below), each subscription receipt was automatically converted into one share of our common stock, for no additional consideration. The subscription amounts were held by an escrow agent until the escrow release condition. The escrow release condition was the receipt by our company of conditional approval for the listing of the shares of our common stock on a Canadian stock exchange. On May 29, 2018, the TSX Venture Exchange in Canada conditionally approved the listing of the shares of our common stock subject to our company fulfilling all requirements of the TSX Venture Exchange, including the conditions described below. Because the escrow release condition was satisfied prior to 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018, we delivered a notice to the escrow agent confirming that the escrow release condition had been satisfied. Upon receipt of the notice, the escrow agent released the subscription amounts to our company and each subscription receipt automatically converted into one share of our common stock without payment of any additional consideration. In connection with the closing of the private placements, we paid cash finder’s fees in the aggregate amount of \$29,399.97 and we issued 160,865 shares of our common stock at a deemed price of \$0.60 per share as the finder’s fee.

Of the 9,113,659 shares of our common stock we issued upon conversion of the subscription receipts: (i) 358,333 shares were issued pursuant to the exemption from registration under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended provided by Section 4(a)(2) and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended to 11 investors who were “accredited investors” within the respective meanings ascribed to that term in Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended; and (ii) 8,755,326 shares were issued to 207 non-U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in offshore transactions relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

In connection with these private placements, we agreed with each selling stockholder who purchased these subscription receipts to prepare and file a registration statement with respect to 50% of the shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of the subscription receipts with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 90 days following the closing of the private placement and agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission as soon as possible after filing.

The conversion of the subscription receipts was the result of our company satisfying the escrow release condition, which was the receipt by our company of conditional approval for the listing of the shares of our common stock on a Canadian stock exchange. On May 29, 2018, the TSX Venture Exchange in Canada conditionally approved the listing of the shares of our common stock subject to our company fulfilling all requirements of the TSX Venture Exchange, including the following conditions:

- the execution of a definitive business services agreement by our company with one of its arm’s length potential clients;
- the engagement of a sponsor who will provide a comprehensive sponsor report to the satisfaction of the TSX Venture Exchange;
- satisfactory receipt of Form 2A Personal Information Forms from, and the completion of satisfactory background checks relating to, all members/representatives of Business Instincts Group Inc. who have been previously disclosed to the TSX Venture Exchange to be performing services on behalf of our company;
- the appointment of a director with strong public company experience (to the satisfaction of the TSX Venture Exchange) to our board of directors;
- the appointment of a chief financial officer with a certified designation and strong auditing background (to the satisfaction of the TSX Venture Exchange);
- satisfactory evidence/confirmation that the independent directors of our company have reviewed and approved all non-arm’s length/related party agreements;
- satisfactory evidence that all related party agreements have been amended to ensure that the termination provisions do not allow for “golden parachute” provisions; and
- receipt of a satisfactory legal opinion respecting (a) the regulatory framework under which we engage in our business; and (b) affirming that the business being conducted is legal in the relevant jurisdictions.

There can be no assurance that the shares of our common stock will be listed on the TSX Venture Exchange.

## Selling Stockholders

The selling stockholders may offer and sell, from time to time, any or all of shares of our common stock that are issued and outstanding, shares of our common stock that may be issued upon conversion of convertible notes and shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of shares of common stock by the selling stockholders as of November 14, 2018 and the number of shares of our common stock being offered pursuant to this prospectus. Except as otherwise described below, we believe that the selling stockholders have sole voting and investment powers over their shares.

Because the selling stockholders may offer and sell all or only some portion of the 5,901,823 shares of our common stock being offered pursuant to this prospectus, the numbers in the table below representing the amount and percentage of these shares of our common stock that will be held by the selling stockholders upon termination of the offering are only estimates based on the assumption that each selling stockholder will sell all of its shares of our common stock being offered in the offering.

Except as disclosed below, to our knowledge, none of the selling stockholders had or have any position or office, or other material relationship with us or any of our affiliates over the past three years.

Except as disclosed below, to our knowledge, none of the selling stockholders is a broker-dealer or an affiliate of a broker-dealer. We may require the selling stockholders to suspend the sales of the shares of our common stock being offered pursuant to this prospectus upon the occurrence of any event that makes any statement in this prospectus or the related registration statement untrue in any material respect or that requires the changing of statements in those documents in order to make statements in those documents not misleading.

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	
	# of Shares <sup>(2)</sup>		% of Class <sup>(2),(3)</sup>	
Oggy Talic	100,000 <sup>(4)</sup>	20,000 <sup>(5)</sup>	80,000	*
Sohrab Mehregani	183,333 <sup>(6)</sup>	61,666 <sup>(7)</sup>	121,667	*
Anthony Kook	50,000 <sup>(8)</sup>	10,000 <sup>(9)</sup>	40,000	*
SS Investment Group Inc. <sup>(10)</sup>	150,000 <sup>(11)</sup>	45,000 <sup>(12)</sup>	105,000	*
Robert Shewchuk	420,000 <sup>(13)</sup>	90,000 <sup>(14)</sup>	330,000	1.58%
Ryan Larkin	50,000 <sup>(15)</sup>	10,000 <sup>(16)</sup>	40,000	*
Serafino Paul Mantini <sup>(17)</sup>	141,666 <sup>(18)</sup>	40,833 <sup>(19)</sup>	100,833	*
Red to Black Inc. <sup>(20)</sup>	50,000 <sup>(21)</sup>	10,000 <sup>(22)</sup>	40,000	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	
			# of Shares <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Class <sup>(2), (3)</sup>
Paul Readwin	100,000 <sup>(23)</sup>	20,000 <sup>(24)</sup>	80,000	*
Michael A. Blum <sup>(25)</sup>	250,000 <sup>(26)</sup>	50,000 <sup>(27)</sup>	200,000	*
The Futura Corporation <sup>(28)</sup>	100,000 <sup>(29)</sup>	20,000 <sup>(30)</sup>	80,000	*
Michael Mansfield	170,000 <sup>(31)</sup>	55,000 <sup>(32)</sup>	115,000	*
727 Capital <sup>(33)</sup>	500,000 <sup>(34)</sup>	100,000 <sup>(35)</sup>	400,000	1.92%
Anthony Jackson	250,000 <sup>(36)</sup>	50,000 <sup>(37)</sup>	200,000	*
Aussie Jiwani	25,000 <sup>(38)</sup>	5,000 <sup>(39)</sup>	20,000	*
D. Ross McDonald	100,000 <sup>(40)</sup>	20,000 <sup>(41)</sup>	80,000	*
Amin Somani	160,000 <sup>(42)</sup>	35,000 <sup>(43)</sup>	125,000	*
Corry Glass	100,000 <sup>(44)</sup>	20,000 <sup>(45)</sup>	80,000	*
Voyager Holdings <sup>(46)</sup>	250,000 <sup>(47)</sup>	50,000 <sup>(48)</sup>	200,000	*
Cedarpoint Capital Inc. <sup>(49)</sup>	150,000 <sup>(50)</sup>	30,000 <sup>(51)</sup>	120,000	*
Adam Ross	100,000 <sup>(52)</sup>	20,000 <sup>(53)</sup>	80,000	*
George Haddad	250,000 <sup>(54)</sup>	50,000 <sup>(55)</sup>	200,000	*
Copper Lion Capital (KRW Inc.) <sup>(56)</sup>	250,000 <sup>(57)</sup>	50,000 <sup>(58)</sup>	200,000	*
Kerry Moller	50,000 <sup>(59)</sup>	10,000 <sup>(60)</sup>	40,000	*
Mark Marcello	100,000 <sup>(61)</sup>	20,000 <sup>(62)</sup>	80,000	*
John Crawford	60,000 <sup>(63)</sup>	15,000 <sup>(64)</sup>	45,000	*
Matthew Johansen	165,000 <sup>(65)</sup>	52,500 <sup>(66)</sup>	112,500	*
Brian Paes-Braga	500,000 <sup>(67)</sup>	100,000 <sup>(68)</sup>	400,000	1.92%
Todd Eymann	120,000 <sup>(69)</sup>	30,000 <sup>(70)</sup>	90,000	*
Scott Townsend	116,666 <sup>(71)</sup>	28,333 <sup>(72)</sup>	88,333	*
0896323 B.C. Ltd. <sup>(73)</sup>	150,000 <sup>(74)</sup>	30,000 <sup>(75)</sup>	120,000	*
Pouya Joudaki	25,000 <sup>(76)</sup>	5,000 <sup>(77)</sup>	20,000	*
Aaron Chan <sup>(78)</sup>	250,000 <sup>(79)(80)</sup>	50,000 <sup>(79)(81)</sup>	200,000	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering (1)	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares (1)	
			# of Shares (2)	% of Class (2),(3)
Hagen Ho(82)	50,000(83)(84)	10,000(83)(85)	40,000	*
Oceanside Strategies Inc.(86)	1,359,476(87)	250,000(88)	1,109,476	4.99%
Hospitality Investors Special Situation Group Pvt. Ltd. (89)	1,334,000(90)(91)	367,000(90)(92)	967,000	4.47%
Justin Sleiman	16,666(93)	8,333(94)	8,333	*
Anthony Ricci	16,666(95)	8,333(96)	8,333	*
David DesLauriers	833,333(97)	416,666(98)	416,667	2.00%
Michael DesLauriers	833,333(99)	416,666(100)	416,667	2.00%
Pamela DesLauriers	833,333(101)	416,666(102)	416,667	2.00%
Paul DesLauriers	833,333(103)	416,666(104)	416,667	2.00%
Brett Whalen	41,667(105)(106)	20,833(105)(107)	20,834	*
James Crawford	30,000(108)	15,000(109)	15,000	*
Corey Shewchuk	20,000(110)	10,000(111)	10,000	*
Muhammed Fatih Uran	20,000(112)	10,000(113)	10,000	*
Michelle Shewchuk	20,000(114)	10,000(115)	10,000	*
Ryan Lailey	20,000(116)	10,000(117)	10,000	*
Ryder L. Holdings Ltd.(118)	20,000(119)	10,000(120)	10,000	*
Shafik Hirani	20,000(121)	10,000(122)	10,000	*
Neil Shanks	20,000(123)	10,000(124)	10,000	*
Palletcore Limited(125)	41,667(126)	20,833(127)	20,834	*
Vanhart Capital Corporation(128)	20,000(129)	10,000(130)	10,000	*
Daryl G. Jones	83,333(131)	41,666(132)	41,667	*
Blackstone Capital Partners Inc. (133)	16,666(134)	8,333(135)	8,333	*
Infinity Edge Consultants(136)	16,666(137)(138)	8,333(137)(139)	8,333	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering (1)	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares (1)		*
			# of Shares (2)	% of Class (2),(3)	
Fortuna Investment Corp.(140)	16,666(141)	8,333(142)	8,333		*
Justus Parmar	16,666(137)(143)	8,333(137)(144)	8,333		*
Patriot Capital Corporation(145)	20,000(146)	10,000(147)	10,000		*
Taylor MacDonald	80,000(148)	40,000(149)	40,000		*
Ryan Bozajian	16,666(150)	8,333(151)	8,333		*
Fraser Atkinson	20,000(152)	10,000(153)	10,000		*
Countryman Investments Limited(154)	36,666(155)	18,333(156)	18,333		*
Kyle de Jong	20,000(157)	10,000(158)	10,000		*
Paul Roupinian	50,000(159)	25,000(160)	25,000		*
Steven H. Bozajian	16,667(161)	8,333(162)	8,334		*
AltEnergy, LLC(163)	41,667(164)	20,833(165)	20,834		*
Ivano Veschini	25,000(166)(167)	12,500(166)(168)	12,500		*
Roberto Chu	10,000(166)(169)	5,000(166)(170)	5,000		*
Tyler Ross	10,000(166)(171)	5,000(166)(172)	5,000		*
Prit Sidhu	10,000(166)(173)	5,000(166)(174)	5,000		*
CSM Consulting Inc. (175)	10,000(166)(176)	5,000(166)(177)	5,000		*
Chris Jackson	10,000(166)(178)	5,000(166)(179)	5,000		*
Vibraslim Sales Inc. (180)	10,000(166)(181)	5,000(166)(182)	5,000		*
Brady Middleditch	10,000(166)(183)	5,000(166)(184)	5,000		*
Marco Pontillo Prec(185)	10,000(166)(186)	5,000(166)(187)	5,000		*
Jennifer Pink	10,000(166)(188)	5,000(166)(189)	5,000		*
Pink Holdings Inc. (190)	10,000(166)(191)	5,000(166)(192)	5,000		*
Contact Financial Corporation(193)	10,000(166)(194)	5,000(166)(195)	5,000		*
Kirk Gamley	10,000(166)(196)	5,000(166)(197)	5,000		*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	
			# of Shares <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Class <sup>(2),(3)</sup>
Andrea Bernicki	10,000(166)(198)	5,000(166)(199)	5,000	*
Hatchette Holdings Ltd. (200)	10,000(166)(201)	5,000(166)(202)	5,000	*
Nevin Sangha	10,000(166)(203)	5,000(166)(204)	5,000	*
Edward D. Ford	10,000(166)(205)	5,000(166)(206)	5,000	*
Dockside Capital Group Inc. (207)	10,000(166)(208)	5,000(166)(209)	5,000	*
Adam Nothstein	10,000(166)(210)	5,000(166)(211)	5,000	*
1022698 B.C. Ltd.(212)	33,333(213)	16,666(214)	16,667	*
Michael Marosits	50,000(137)(215)	25,000(137)(216)	25,000	*
Denny Hop	25,000(217)	12,500(218)	12,500	*
Colleen Hop	25,000(219)	12,500(220)	12,500	*
Al De Lucrezia	35,000(137)(221)	17,500(137)(222)	17,500	*
Maurizio Grande	25,000(137)(223)	12,500(137)(224)	12,500	*
Thomas O'Neill	25,000(137)(225)	12,500(137)(226)	12,500	*
Steven Bone	10,000(137)(227)	5,000(137)(228)	5,000	*
Bret Jones	10,000(137)(229)	5,000(137)(230)	5,000	*
Pouya Joudaki	20,000(137)(231)	10,000(137)(232)	10,000	*
Justin Kates	10,000(137)(233)	5,000(137)(234)	5,000	*
Andrzej Kowalski	20,000(137)(235)	10,000(137)(236)	10,000	*
Criterion Capital Corp. (237)	20,000(137)(238)	10,000(137)(239)	10,000	*
Theresa H. Sheehan	20,000(137)(240)	10,000(137)(241)	10,000	*
Jesse Levesque	20,000(137)(242)	10,000(137)(243)	10,000	*
Brent Bonney	10,000(137)(244)	5,000(137)(245)	5,000	*
Capital Event Management Ltd. (246)	20,000(137)(247)	10,000(137)(248)	10,000	*
Melvyn Ackerman	10,000(137)(249)	5,000(137)(250)	5,000	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	
			# of Shares <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Class <sup>(2),(3)</sup>
William T. Ellis	20,000(137)(251)	10,000(137)(252)	10,000	*
Daniel Balter	25,000(137)(253)	12,500(137)(254)	12,500	*
Pamela Parmar	16,666(255)	8,333(256)	8,333	*
Millennium Trust Co., LLC Custodian FBO				
Paul E. Roupinian ROTH IRA(257)	18,334(258)(259)	9,167(258)(260)	9,167	*
Timothy LeDoux	15,000(261)	7,500(262)	7,500	*
Angelique G. Brunner Living Trust(263)	20,000(264)	10,000(265)	10,000	*
Michael Ho	41,667(266)	20,833(267)	20,834	*
Shawn Perger	16,700(268)	8,350(269)	8,350	*
Bryan Henry	30,000(137)(270)	15,000(137)(271)	15,000	*
Minicucci Financial Freedom Corp. (272)	20,000(137)(273)	10,000(137)(274)	10,000	*
Calvin Everett	20,000(137)(275)	10,000(137)(276)	10,000	*
MM Ventures BV(277)	41,667(278)	20,833(279)	20,834	*
Nicholas Watters	20,000(280)	10,000(281)	10,000	*
David Berg	25,000(282)	12,500(283)	12,500	*
Charlene Berg	25,000(284)	12,500(285)	12,500	*
Dino Minicucci	30,000(286)	15,000(287)	15,000	*
Erminia Minicucci	30,000(288)	15,000(289)	15,000	*
Jonathan C. Farber	41,666(290)	20,833(291)	20,833	*
Christopher LeDoux	15,000(292)	7,500(293)	7,500	*
Bill Robinson	20,000(294)	10,000(295)	10,000	*
Water Street Assets Inc.(296)	40,000(297)	20,000(298)	20,000	*
Mani Chopra	30,000(299)	15,000(300)	15,000	*
David Kiess	16,000(301)	8,000(302)	8,000	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	
			# of Shares <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Class <sup>(2),(3)</sup>
Dave Kerr	10,000(303)	5,000(304)	5,000	*
Seth Shapiro	40,000(305)	20,000(306)	20,000	*
Dragon Capital Corp. (307)	50,000(166)(308)	25,000(166)(309)	25,000	*
Trevor T. Isfeld and/or Lori Gunson	30,000(166)(310)	15,000(166)(311)	15,000	*
Suk Mei Grace Lau	20,000(166)(312)	10,000(166)(313)	10,000	*
Wayne You	15,000(166)(314)	7,500(166)(315)	7,500	*
Jacky Y. Y. Chan	30,000(166)(316)	15,000(166)(317)	15,000	*
Man Yin Chin	20,000(166)(318)	10,000(166)(319)	10,000	*
Rosaire Bondy	15,000(166)(320)	7,500(166)(321)	7,500	*
444175 BC Ltd. (322)	15,000(166)(323)	7,500(166)(324)	7,500	*
Moyen Holdings Ltd. (325)	15,000(166)(326)	7,500(166)(327)	7,500	*
Clifford E. Horwood Inc. (328)	15,000(166)(329)	7,500(166)(330)	7,500	*
Richard T. Tuckey Inc. (331)	15,000(166)(332)	7,500(166)(333)	7,500	*
Andy An Ti Tso	10,000(166)(334)	5,000(166)(335)	5,000	*
Stacy Westphal-Larsen	83,300(90)(336)	41,650(90)(337)	41,650	*
496001 Alberta Ltd. (338)	24,000(90)(339)	12,000(90)(340)	12,000	*
Leung Seto and/or Kit Seto	6,300(90)(341)	3,150(90)(342)	3,150	*
Shameer Dada and/or Selina Dada	12,500(90)(343)	6,250(90)(344)	6,250	*
Kelvin Luk	9,100(90)(345)	4,550(90)(346)	4,550	*
Paul G. Daly	28,500(90)(347)	14,250(90)(348)	14,250	*
Capitalize Consulting Corp. (349)	10,000(90)(350)	5,000(90)(351)	5,000	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering (1)	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares (1)	
			# of Shares (2)	% of Class (2),(3)
B.D. Corporate Services Inc.(352)	10,000(90)(353)	5,000(90)(354)	5,000	*
Brad Docherty	10,000(90)(355)	5,000(90)(356)	5,000	*
Jacob Plotsky	12,500(90)(357)	6,250(90)(358)	6,250	*
Brad Makowecki	17,000(90)(359)	8,500(90)(360)	8,500	*
Joshua Herman	34,000(90)(361)	17,000(90)(362)	17,000	*
Janice Yu	17,000(90)(363)	8,500(90)(364)	8,500	*
Raul Ikonen	8,300(90)(365)	4,150(90)(366)	4,150	*
Darren Cardno	25,000(90)(367)	12,500(90)(368)	12,500	*
Tracy Yang Hui Qin	25,000(90)(369)	12,500(90)(370)	12,500	*
Chung Raymond Yuen	17,000(90)(371)	8,500(90)(372)	8,500	*
Anju Fan	17,000(90)(373)	8,500(90)(374)	8,500	*
Ryan Wong	12,500(90)(375)	6,250(90)(376)	6,250	*
1883159 Alberta Ltd. (377)	17,000(90)(378)	8,500(90)(379)	8,500	*
Felix Seto	4,100(90)(380)	2,050(90)(381)	2,050	*
Karim Mohamedani	40,000(90)(382)	20,000(90)(383)	20,000	*
Devin Itterman	12,500(90)(384)	6,250(90)(385)	6,250	*
Craig Lees	31,600(90)(386)	15,800(90)(387)	15,800	*
Donald Eilers	18,500(90)(388)	9,250(90)(389)	9,250	*
Sami Hirji	20,000(90)(390)	10,000(90)(391)	10,000	*
Eli Abergel	10,000(90)(392)	5,000(90)(393)	5,000	*
Clarke Pilkington	40,000(90)(394)	20,000(90)(395)	20,000	*
Hui Wen Zhou	17,000(90)(396)	8,500(90)(397)	8,500	*
Thurman So	17,000(90)(398)	8,500(90)(399)	8,500	*
Yuxing Zhou	26,000(90)(400)	13,000(90)(401)	13,000	*
Tero Kosonen	12,500(90)(402)	6,250(90)(403)	6,250	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	
			# of Shares <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Class <sup>(2),(3)</sup>
Naizer Kabani	20,000(90)(404)	10,000(90)(405)	10,000	*
Mason Kent	12,500(90)(406)	6,250(90)(407)	6,250	*
Rania Botts	12,000(166)(408)	6,000(166)(409)	6,000	*
Greencastle Resources Ltd. (410)	2,000(90)(411)	1,000(90)(412)	1,000	*
Paul Dipasquale	2,000(90)(413)	1,000(90)(414)	1,000	*
Lorne Warner	2,000(90)(415)	1,000(90)(416)	1,000	*
Carla Bodor	2,000(90)(417)	1,000(90)(418)	1,000	*
Lori Quinn	2,000(90)(419)	1,000(90)(420)	1,000	*
Burton Egger	6,000(90)(421)	3,000(90)(422)	3,000	*
Rex Obermann	2,000(90)(423)	1,000(90)(424)	1,000	*
Brian Tingle	2,000(90)(425)	1,000(90)(426)	1,000	*
Terry Sklavenitis	2,000(90)(427)	1,000(90)(428)	1,000	*
Sandina Sklavenitis	2,000(90)(429)	1,000(90)(430)	1,000	*
Michael Blady	2,000(90)(431)	1,000(90)(432)	1,000	*
Guy Elliott	2,000(90)(433)	1,000(90)(434)	1,000	*
Ronald Bourgeois	2,000(90)(435)	1,000(90)(436)	1,000	*
James Gibson	2,000(90)(437)	1,000(90)(438)	1,000	*
Tamara Gibson	2,000(90)(439)	1,000(90)(440)	1,000	*
Michael J. Thompson	2,000(90)(441)	1,000(90)(442)	1,000	*
Kelly Dhaliwal	2,000(90)(443)	1,000(90)(444)	1,000	*
Farshad Shirvani	2,000(90)(445)	1,000(90)(446)	1,000	*
Yazan Al Homs	2,000(90)(447)	1,000(90)(448)	1,000	*
Darryl Glenn	2,000(90)(449)	1,000(90)(450)	1,000	*
Sharilyn Glenn	2,000(90)(451)	1,000(90)(452)	1,000	*
799462 Alberta Ltd. (453)	60,000(90)(454)	30,000(90)(455)	30,000	*
Harvey Lawson	2,000(90)(456)	1,000(90)(457)	1,000	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering (1)	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares (1)	
			# of Shares (2)	% of Class (2),(3)
Ron Stefanucci	2,000(90)(458)	1,000(90)(459)	1,000	*
Jennifer Auton	2,000(90)(460)	1,000(90)(461)	1,000	*
Ying (Annie) Liu	50,000(90)(462)	25,000(90)(463)	25,000	*
Fujian (James) Conh	14,000(90)(464)	7,000(90)(465)	7,000	*
Ellen Chew	2,000(90)(466)	1,000(90)(467)	1,000	*
Harry Chew	2,000(90)(468)	1,000(90)(469)	1,000	*
Galloway Financial Services(470)	2,000(90)(471)	1,000(90)(472)	1,000	*
Birchpoint Holdings Inc. (473)	2,000(90)(474)	1,000(90)(475)	1,000	*
Cristin Johansen	65,000(90)(476)	32,500(90)(477)	32,500	*
Hugh Harlingten	20,000(90)(478)	10,000(90)(479)	10,000	*
Lorill Harlingten	7,000(90)(480)	3,500(90)(481)	3,500	*
Seann Harlingten	7,000(90)(482)	3,500(90)(483)	3,500	*
Daniel Whittaker	2,000(90)(484)	1,000(90)(485)	1,000	*
Brenda Kops	2,000(90)(486)	1,000(90)(487)	1,000	*
Peter Espig	100,000(90)(488)	50,000(90)(489)	50,000	*
Song Chen	20,000(90)(490)	10,000(90)(491)	10,000	*
Lorena E. Brammer	6,000(90)(492)	3,000(90)(493)	3,000	*
Parvaneh Shirvani	2,000(90)(494)	1,000(90)(495)	1,000	*
Gordon Holmes	100,000(90)(496)	50,000(90)(497)	50,000	*
11285 Holdings Ltd. (498)	335,000(90)(499)	167,500(90)(500)	167,500	*
Yuan Zhang and/or Haihua Wu	50,000(90)(501)	25,000(90)(502)	25,000	*
John Welsh	100,000(90)(503)	50,000(90)(504)	50,000	*
Lu Liu	50,000(90)(505)	25,000(90)(506)	25,000	*
Xiao Wei	20,000(90)(507)	10,000(90)(508)	10,000	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Owned by the Selling Stockholder before the Offering <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Shares Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares to Be Owned by Selling Stockholder After the Offering and Percent of Total Issued and Outstanding Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	
			# of Shares <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Class <sup>(2), (3)</sup>
Gu Kai Xiang	20,000(90)(509)	10,000(90)(510)	10,000	*
Gu Li Hua	25,000(90)(511)	12,500(90)(512)	12,500	*
Shuqin Zhao	50,000(90)(513)	25,000(90)(514)	25,000	*
D. Baker Capital Inc. (515)	10,000(90)(516)	5,000(90)(517)	5,000	*
David Baker	10,000(90)(518)	5,000(90)(519)	5,000	*
0702232 BC Ltd. (520)	10,000(90)(521)	5,000(90)(522)	5,000	*
Camille Turner	10,000(90)(523)	5,000(90)(524)	5,000	*
Patrick Chan	80,000(90)(525)	40,000(90)(526)	40,000	*
Gladys Chan	80,000(90)(527)	40,000(90)(528)	40,000	*
Fan Zhang	20,000(90)(529)	10,000(90)(530)	10,000	*
Ka Khoon Tan	41,600(90)(531)	20,800(90)(532)	20,800	*
Jason White	2,000(90)(533)	1,000(90)(534)	1,000	*
Melissa McKenzie	2,000(90)(535)	1,000(90)(536)	1,000	*
Bill Fox	100,000(90)(537)	50,000(90)(538)	50,000	*
Emma Panenka	70,000(90)(539)	35,000(90)(540)	35,000	*
Fab Carella	50,000(90)(541)	25,000(90)(542)	25,000	*
Munir M. Ali	100,000(90)(543)	50,000(90)(544)	50,000	*
William Panenka	70,000(90)(545)	35,000(90)(546)	35,000	*
Dr. William Panenka(547)	70,000(90)(548)	35,000(90)(549)	35,000	*
Totals	16,323,135	5,901,823	10,421,312	

## Notes

\* Less than 1%.

- (1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission rules and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to shares of common stock. Shares of common stock subject to options, warrants and convertible notes currently exercisable or convertible, or exercisable or convertible within 60 days, are counted as outstanding for computing the percentage of the person holding such options, warrants or convertible notes but are not counted as outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person.
- (2) We have assumed that the selling stockholders will sell all of the shares being offered in this offering.
- (3) Based on 20,874,524 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of November 14, 2018.
- (4) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock.
- (5) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock.
- (6) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock and 83,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (7) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock and 41,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (8) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (9) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock.
- (10) Stavros Stefanopoulos exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by SS Investment Group Inc.
- (11) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock and 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (12) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock and 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (13) Consists of 400,000 shares of our common stock and 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (14) Consists of 80,000 shares of our common stock and 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (15) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (16) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock.
- (17) Serafino Paul Mantini is a business partner of Cameron Chell, a director of our company, via Business Instincts Group Inc., a company of which Mr. Chell is a director, officer and an indirect shareholder.
- (18) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock and 41,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (19) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock and 20,833 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (20) Swapan Kakumanu exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Red to Black Inc. Swapan Kakumanu is the controller of our company.
- (21) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (22) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock.
- (23) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock.
- (24) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock.
- (25) Michael A. Blum has been the chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and a director of our company since October 9, 2017.
- (26) Consists of 250,000 shares of our common stock.
- (27) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (28) To our knowledge, Amar Doman exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by The Futura Corporation.
- (29) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock.

(30) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock.

(31) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock and 70,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (32) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock and 35,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (33) To our knowledge, David Duggan exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by 727 Capital.
- (34) Consists of 500,000 shares of our common stock.
- (35) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock.
- (36) Consists of 250,000 shares of our common stock.
- (37) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (38) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock.
- (39) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock.
- (40) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock.
- (41) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock.
- (42) Consists of 150,000 shares of our common stock held in the name of Amin Somani and 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts held in the name of Haywood Securities Inc.
- (43) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock held in the name of Amin Somani and 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts held in the name of Haywood Securities Inc.
- (44) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock.
- (45) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock.
- (46) To our knowledge, Dirk Blum exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Voyager Holdings.
- (47) Consists of 250,000 shares of our common stock.
- (48) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (49) To our knowledge, Tarik Elsaghir exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Cedarpoint Capital Inc.
- (50) Consists of 150,000 shares of our common stock.
- (51) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock.
- (52) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock.
- (53) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock.
- (54) Consists of 250,000 shares of our common stock.
- (55) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (56) To our knowledge, Kyle Washington exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Copper Lion Capital (KRW Inc.).
- (57) Consists of 250,000 shares of our common stock.
- (58) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (59) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (60) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock.
- (61) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock.
- (62) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock.

- (63) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock held in the name of John Crawford and Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts held in the name of John (Ted) Crawford.
- (64) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock held in the name of John Crawford and Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts held in the name of John (Ted) Crawford.

- (65) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock held in the name of Haywood Securities Inc. and 65,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts held in the name of Canaccord Genuity Corp.
- (66) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock and 32,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts held in the name of Canaccord Genuity Corp.
- (67) Consists of 500,000 shares of our common stock.
- (68) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock.
- (69) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock held in the name of PI Financial Corp. ITF Todd Eymann and 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts held in the name of PI Financial Corp.
- (70) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock held in the name of PI Financial Corp. ITF Todd Eymann and 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts held in the name of PI Financial Corp.
- (71) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock and 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (72) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock and 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (73) To our knowledge, Dan Kriznic exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by 0896323 B.C. Ltd.
- (74) Consists of 150,000 shares of our common stock.
- (75) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock.
- (76) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock.
- (77) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock.
- (78) Aaron Chan is registered as a dealing representative (investment dealer) under the laws of the Canadian provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Prince Edward Island and Saskatchewan. To our knowledge, Mr. Chan is not a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and is not engaged in an activity that would require him to be so registered.
- (79) Held in the name of Canaccord Genuity Corp. ITF Aaron Chan.
- (80) Consists of 250,000 shares of our common stock.
- (81) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (82) Hagen Ho is registered as a dealing representative (investment dealer) under the laws of the Canadian provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba and Ontario. To our knowledge, Mr. Ho is not a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and is not engaged in an activity that would require him to be so registered.
- (83) Held in the name of Canaccord Genuity Corp. ITF Hagen Ho.
- (84) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock.
- (85) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock.
- (86) To our knowledge, Dain Currie exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Oceanside Strategies Inc.
- (87) Consists of 1,359,476 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the aggregate principal amounts of the convertible notes. The convertible notes are not convertible into shares of our common stock to the extent that, after giving effect to such conversion, the holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock after such conversion.
- (88) Consists of 250,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the convertible note.
- (89) Fereed Mangalji exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Hospitality Investors Special Situation Group Pvt. Ltd.
- (90) Held in the name of Canaccord Genuity Corp.

- (91) Consists of 750,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the principal amount of the convertible note and 584,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (92) Consists of 75,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the convertible note and 292,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (93) Consists of 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (94) Consists of 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (95) Consists of 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (96) Consists of 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (97) Consists of 833,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (98) Consists of 416,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (99) Consists of 833,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (100) Consists of 416,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (101) Consists of 833,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (102) Consists of 416,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (103) Consists of 833,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (104) Consists of 416,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (105) Held in the name of Fidelity Clearing Canada ULC ITF Brett Whalen.
- (106) Consists of 41,667 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (107) Consists of 20,833 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (108) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (109) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (110) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (111) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (112) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (113) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (114) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (115) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (116) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (117) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (118) To our knowledge, Levi Snow exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Ryder L. Holdings Ltd.
- (119) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (120) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (121) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (122) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (123) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (124) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (125) Justin Wall exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Palletcore Limited.
- (126) Consists of 41,667 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (127) Consists of 20,833 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (128) Paul Reinhart and Theresa Reinhart exercise voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Vanhart Capital Corporation.
- (129) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (130) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (131) Consists of 83,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (132) Consists of 41,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (133) Mike Veldhuis exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Blackstone Capital Partners Inc.
- (134) Consists of 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (135) Consists of 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (136) Paul Parmar exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Infinity Edge Consultants.
- (137) Held in the name of PI Financial Corp.
- (138) Consists of 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (139) Consists of 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (140) Justus Parmar exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Fortuna Investment Corp.
- (141) Consists of 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (142) Consists of 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (143) Consists of 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (144) Consists of 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (145) Morgan Good exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Patriot Capital Corporation.
- (146) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (147) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (148) Consists of 80,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (149) Consists of 40,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (150) Consists of 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (151) Consists of 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (152) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (153) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (154) G. David Richardson exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Countryman Investments Limited.
- (155) Consists of 36,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (156) Consists of 18,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (157) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (158) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (159) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (160) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (161) Consists of 16,667 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (162) Consists of 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (163) Russell Stidolph exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by AltEnergy, LLC.
- (164) Consists of 41,667 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (165) Consists of 20,833 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (166) Held in the name of Haywood Securities Inc.
- (167) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (168) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (169) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (170) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (171) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (172) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (173) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (174) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (175) To our knowledge, Jason Gigliotti exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by CSM Consulting Inc.
- (176) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (177) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (178) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (179) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (180) To our knowledge, Chris Jackson exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Vibraslim Sales Inc.
- (181) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (182) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (183) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (184) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (185) To our knowledge, Marco Pontillo exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Marco Pontillo Prec.
- (186) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (187) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (188) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (189) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (190) To our knowledge, Derek Pink exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Pink Holdings Inc.
- (191) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (192) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (193) To our knowledge, Kirk Gamley exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Contact Financial Corporation.

- (194) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (195) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (196) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (197) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (198) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (199) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts. .
- (200) To our knowledge, Robin Gamley exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Hatchette Holdings Ltd.
- (201) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (202) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (203) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (204) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (205) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (206) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (207) Douglas Ford exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Dockside Capital Group Inc.
- (208) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (209) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (210) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (211) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (212) Robert Abenante exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by 1022698 B.C. Ltd.
- (213) Consists of 33,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (214) Consists of 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (215) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (216) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (217) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (218) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (219) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (220) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (221) Consists of 35,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (222) Consists of 17,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (223) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (224) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (225) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (226) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (227) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (228) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (229) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (230) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (231) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (232) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (233) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (234) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (235) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (236) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (237) Douglas Mason exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Criterion Capital Corp.
- (238) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (239) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (240) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (241) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (242) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (243) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (244) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (245) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (246) Neil Currie exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Capital Event Management Ltd.
- (247) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (248) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (249) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (250) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (251) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (252) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (253) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (254) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (255) Consists of 16,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (256) Consists of 8,333 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (257) Paul E. Roupinian exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Millennium Trust Co., LLC Custodian FBO Paul E. Roupinian ROTH IRA.
- (258) Held in the name of Millennium Trust Co., LLC Custodian FBO Paul E. Roupinian ROTH IRA.
- (259) Consists of 18,334 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (260) Consists of 9,167 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (261) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (262) Consists of 7,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (263) To our knowledge, Angelique G. Brunner exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Angelique G. Brunner Living Trust.
- (264) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (265) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (266) Consists of 41,667 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (267) Consists of 20,833 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (268) Consists of 16,700 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

(269) Consists of 8,350 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

(270) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

(271) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (272) Erminia Minicucci exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Minicucci Financial Freedom Corp.
- (273) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (274) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (275) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (276) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (277) Maarten Elshove exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by MM Ventures BV.
- (278) Consists of 41,667 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (279) Consists of 20,833 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (280) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (281) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (282) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (283) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (284) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (285) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (286) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (287) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (288) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (289) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (290) Consists of 41,666 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (291) Consists of 20,833 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (292) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (293) Consists of 7,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (294) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (295) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (296) Greg Hall exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Water Street Assets Inc.
- (297) Consists of 40,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (298) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (299) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (300) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (301) Consists of 16,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (302) Consists of 8,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (303) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (304) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (305) Consists of 40,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (306) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (307) Mohammad Shaygan exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Dragon Capital Corp.
- (308) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (309) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (310) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (311) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (312) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (313) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (314) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (315) Consists of 7,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (316) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (317) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (318) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (319) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (320) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (321) Consists of 7,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (322) Ralph Street exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by 444175 BC Ltd.
- (323) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (324) Consists of 7,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (325) Archie Campbell exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Moyon Holdings Ltd.
- (326) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (327) Consists of 7,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (328) Clifford Horwood exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Clifford E. Horwood Inc.
- (329) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (330) Consists of 7,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (331) Richard Tuckey exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Richard T. Tuckey Inc.
- (332) Consists of 15,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (333) Consists of 7,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (334) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (335) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (336) Consists of 83,300 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (337) Consists of 41,650 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (338) Adrian Makowecki and Janice Makowecki exercise voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by 496001 Alberta Ltd.
- (339) Consists of 24,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (340) Consists of 12,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (341) Consists of 6,300 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (342) Consists of 3,150 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (343) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (344) Consists of 6,250 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (345) Consists of 9,100 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (346) Consists of 4,550 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (347) Consists of 28,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (348) Consists of 14,250 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (349) Brad Docherty and Eli David Abergel exercise voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Capitalize Consulting Corp.
- (350) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (351) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (352) Brad Docherty exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by B.D. Corporate Services Inc.
- (353) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (354) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (355) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (356) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (357) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (358) Consists of 6,250 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (359) Consists of 17,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (360) Consists of 8,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (361) Consists of 34,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (362) Consists of 17,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (363) Consists of 17,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (364) Consists of 8,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (365) Consists of 8,300 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (366) Consists of 4,150 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (367) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (368) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (369) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (370) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (371) Consists of 17,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (372) Consists of 8,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (373) Consists of 17,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (374) Consists of 8,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (375) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (376) Consists of 6,250 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (377) Stephen Herman exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by 1883159 Alberta Ltd.
- (378) Consists of 17,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (379) Consists of 8,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (380) Consists of 4,100 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (381) Consists of 2,050 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (382) Consists of 40,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (383) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (384) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (385) Consists of 6,250 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (386) Consists of 31,600 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (387) Consists of 15,800 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (388) Consists of 18,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (389) Consists of 9,250 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (390) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (391) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (392) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (393) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (394) Consists of 40,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (395) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (396) Consists of 17,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (397) Consists of 8,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (398) Consists of 17,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (399) Consists of 8,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (400) Consists of 26,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (401) Consists of 13,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (402) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (403) Consists of 6,250 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (404) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (405) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (406) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (407) Consists of 6,250 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (408) Consists of 12,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (409) Consists of 6,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (410) Anthony Roodenburg and James Pirie exercise voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Greencastle Resources Ltd.
- (411) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (412) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (413) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (414) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (415) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (416) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (417) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (418) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (419) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (420) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (421) Consists of 6,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (422) Consists of 3,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (423) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.



- (458) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (459) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (460) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (461) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (462) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (463) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (464) Consists of 14,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (465) Consists of 7,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (466) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (467) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (468) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (469) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (470) Wayne Tisdale exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Galloway Financial Services.
- (471) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (472) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (473) Dan Whittaker and Brenda Kops exercise voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Birchpoint Holdings Inc.
- (474) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (475) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (476) Consists of 65,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (477) Consists of 32,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (478) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (479) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (480) Consists of 7,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (481) Consists of 3,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (482) Consists of 7,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (483) Consists of 3,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (484) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (485) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (486) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (487) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (488) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (489) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (490) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (491) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (492) Consists of 6,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (493) Consists of 3,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (494) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (495) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts..

- (496) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (497) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (498) Morris Chen exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by 11285 Holdings Ltd.
- (499) Consists of 335,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (500) Consists of 167,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (501) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (502) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (503) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (504) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (505) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (506) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (507) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (508) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (509) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (510) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (511) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (512) Consists of 12,500 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (513) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (514) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (515) David Baker exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by D. Baker Capital Inc.
- (516) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (517) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (518) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (519) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (520) Camille Turner exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by 0702232 BC Ltd.
- (521) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (522) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (523) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (524) Consists of 5,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (525) Consists of 80,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (526) Consists of 40,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (527) Consists of 80,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (528) Consists of 40,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (529) Consists of 20,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (530) Consists of 10,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (531) Consists of 41,600 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (532) Consists of 20,800 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (533) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (534) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (535) Consists of 2,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (536) Consists of 1,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (537) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (538) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

- (539) Consists of 70,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (540) Consists of 35,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (541) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (542) Consists of 25,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (543) Consists of 100,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (544) Consists of 50,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (545) Consists of 70,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (546) Consists of 35,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (547) William Panenka exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by Dr. William Panenka.
- (548) Consists of 70,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.
- (549) Consists of 35,000 shares of our common stock issued upon conversion of subscription receipts.

#### **Plan of Distribution**

Each of the selling stockholders named above and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of his, her or its shares of our common stock covered hereby on the OTC Markets Group's OTC Pink or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares of our common stock are traded or in private transactions. A selling stockholder may sell all or a portion of the shares being offered pursuant to this prospectus at a fixed price of \$0.60 per share until shares of our common stock are quoted on the OTC Markets Group's OTCQB or OTCQX or listed on a Canadian stock exchange or any other stock exchange, and thereafter at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at varying prices or at negotiated prices. A selling stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- in transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may also sell shares under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other broker-dealers to participate in sales. If the selling stockholders effect such transactions by selling shares of common stock to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, such underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling stockholders or commissions from purchasers of the shares of common stock for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal. Such commissions will be in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this prospectus, will not be in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2121 and Supplementary Material .01 and Supplementary Material .02 thereto in the case of an agency transaction.

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933 in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act of 1933. To our knowledge, each selling stockholder does not have any written or oral agreement, arrangement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the shares of our common stock.

Because selling stockholders may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933 may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. The selling stockholders have advised us that there is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders.

Under the securities laws of some states, the shares of our common stock may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states, the shares of our common stock may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of our common stock may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the selling stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of shares of the common stock by the selling stockholders or any other person.

## **Description of Securities**

### **General**

Our authorized capital stock consists of 75,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share. We are not authorized to issue any shares of preferred stock. As of November 14, 2018, there were 20,874,524 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding.

### **Voting Rights**

Our common stock is entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as otherwise required by law, the holders of our common stock possess all voting power. A majority of our outstanding shares entitled to vote, represented in person or by proxy, constitute a quorum at a meeting of our stockholders. If a quorum exists, a majority vote of those shares present and voting at a duly organized meeting will suffice to defeat or enact any proposal unless the statutes of the State of Nevada, our articles of incorporation or bylaws require a greater-than-majority vote, in which event the higher vote will be required for the action to constitute the action of our company. Unless otherwise provided in our articles of incorporation, directors are elected by a plurality of the votes cast by the shares entitled to vote in the election at a meeting of our stockholders at which a quorum is present.

Any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders may be taken without a meeting if one or more written consents, setting forth the action so taken, is signed by our stockholders holding a majority of the shares entitled to vote with respect to the subject matter thereof, unless a supermajority vote is required by our bylaws in which case a “supermajority” vote will be required.

Our board of directors has the power to amend our bylaws unless our stockholders, in adopting, amending or repealing a particular bylaw, provide expressly that our board of directors may not amend or repeal that bylaw or our bylaw either establishes, amends or deletes a supermajority stockholder quorum or voting requirement. As a result, our board of directors may be able to change the quorum and voting requirements at a meeting of our stockholders, subject to the applicable laws and our articles of incorporation and bylaws.

### **Other Rights**

Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all net assets available for distribution to our stockholders after payment to creditors.

The holders of our common stock are entitled to receive the dividends as may be declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for dividends. Our board of directors is not obligated to declare a dividend. Any future dividends will be subject to the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other things, our future earnings, operating and financial condition, capital requirements, general business conditions and other pertinent factors. It is not anticipated that dividends will be paid in the foreseeable future.

Our common stock is not convertible or redeemable and has no pre-emptive, subscription or conversion rights. There are no conversions, redemption, sinking fund or similar provisions regarding our common stock.

### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Some features of the Nevada Revised Statutes, which are further described below, may have the effect of deterring third parties from making takeover bids for control of our company or may be used to hinder or delay a takeover bid. This would decrease the chance that our stockholders would realize a premium over market price for their shares of common stock as a result of a takeover bid.

### ***Acquisition of Controlling Interest***

The Nevada Revised Statutes contain provisions governing the acquisition of a controlling interest of certain Nevada corporations. These provisions provide generally that any person or entity that acquires in excess of a specified percentage of the outstanding voting shares of a Nevada corporation may be denied voting rights with respect to the acquired shares, unless the holders of a majority of the voting power of the corporation, excluding shares as to which any of such acquiring person or entity, an officer or a director of the corporation, and an employee of the corporation exercises voting rights, elect to restore such voting rights in whole or in part. These provisions apply whenever a person or entity acquires shares that, but for the operation of these provisions, would bring voting power of such person or entity in the election of directors within any of the following three ranges:

- 20% or more but less than 33 1/3%;
- 33 1/3% or more but less than or equal to 50%; or
- more than 50%.

The stockholders or board of directors of a corporation may elect to exempt the stock of the corporation from these provisions through adoption of a provision to that effect in the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation. Our articles of incorporation and bylaws do not exempt our common stock from these provisions.

These provisions are applicable only to a Nevada corporation, which:

- has 200 or more stockholders of record, at least 100 of whom have addresses in Nevada appearing on the stock ledger of the corporation; and
- does business in Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation.

At this time, we do not have 100 stockholders of record who have addresses in Nevada appearing on our stock ledger nor do we conduct any business in Nevada, either directly or through an affiliated corporation. Therefore, we believe that these provisions do not apply to acquisitions of our shares and will not until such time as these requirements have been met. At such time as they may apply to us, these provisions may discourage companies or persons interested in acquiring a significant interest in or control of our company, regardless of whether such acquisition may be in the interest of our stockholders.

#### ***Combination with Interested Stockholder***

The Nevada Revised Statutes contain provisions governing the combination of any Nevada corporation that has 200 or more stockholders of record with an interested stockholder. As of November 14, 2018, we had approximately 111 stockholders of record. Therefore, we believe that these provisions do not apply to us and will not until such time as these requirements have been met. At such time as they may apply to us, these provisions may also have effect of delaying or making it more difficult to effect a change in control of our company.

A corporation affected by these provisions may not engage in a combination within three years after the interested stockholder acquires his, her or its shares unless the combination or purchase is approved by the board of directors before the interested stockholder acquired such shares. Generally, if approval is not obtained, then after the expiration of the three-year period, the business combination may be consummated with the approval of the board of directors before the person became an interested stockholder or a majority of the voting power held by disinterested stockholders, or if the consideration to be received per share by disinterested stockholders is at least equal to the highest of:

- the highest price per share paid by the interested stockholder within the three years immediately preceding the date of the announcement of the combination or within three years immediately before, or in, the transaction in which he, she or it became an interested stockholder, whichever is higher;
- the market value per share on the date of announcement of the combination or the date the person became an interested stockholder, whichever is higher; or
- if higher for the holders of preferred stock, the highest liquidation value of the preferred stock, if any.

Generally, these provisions define an interested stockholder as a person who is the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding voting shares of a corporation. Generally, these provisions define combination to include any merger or consolidation with an interested stockholder, or any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition, in one transaction or a series of transactions with an interested stockholder of assets of the corporation having:

- an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of the assets of the corporation;
- an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of all outstanding shares of the corporation; or
- representing 10% or more of the earning power or net income of the corporation.

#### ***Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws***

There are no provisions in our articles of incorporation or our bylaws that would delay, defer or prevent a change in control of our company and that would operate only with respect to an extraordinary corporate transaction involving our company or any of our subsidiaries, such as merger, reorganization, tender offer, sale or transfer of substantially all of its assets, or liquidation.

## Experts and Counsel

The financial statements of our company included in this prospectus have been audited by Haynie & Company to the extent and for the period set forth in its report (which contains an explanatory paragraph regarding our ability to continue as a going concern) appearing elsewhere in the prospectus, and are included in reliance upon such report given upon the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

Clark Wilson LLP has provided an opinion on the validity of the shares of our common stock being offered pursuant to this prospectus.

## Interest of Named Experts and Counsel

No expert named in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part as having prepared or certified any part thereof (or is named as having prepared or certified a report or valuation for use in connection with such registration statement) or counsel named in this prospectus as having given an opinion upon the validity of the securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus or upon other legal matters in connection with the registration or offering such securities was employed for such purpose on a contingency basis. Also at the time of such preparation, certification or opinion or at any time thereafter, through the date of effectiveness of such registration statement or that part of such registration statement to which such preparation, certification or opinion relates, no such person had, or is to receive, in connection with the offering, a substantial interest, direct or indirect, in our company or any of its parents or subsidiaries. Nor was any such person connected with our company or any of its parents or subsidiaries as a promoter, managing or principal underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer or employee.

## Information with respect to Our Company Description of Business

### Corporate Overview

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on July 20, 2010 under the name “Redstone Literary Agents, Inc.”. Following incorporation, we commenced the business of representing authors to publishers.

Upon the resignation of Mary Wolf as an officer of our company on August 28, 2014, we ceased pursuing the business of representing authors to publishers and sought new business opportunities.

In July 2017, we decided to operate a new business of providing services for blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies and incorporated a Nevada subsidiary, ICOx USA, Inc. (formerly AppCoin Innovations (USA) Inc .) on August 1, 2017.

Effective August 17, 2017, we completed a merger with our wholly-owned subsidiary, AppCoin Innovations Inc., a Nevada corporation, which was incorporated solely to effect a change in our name. As a result, we changed our name from “Redstone Literary Agents, Inc.” to “AppCoin Innovations Inc.”.

Effective February 14, 2018, we completed a merger with our wholly-owned subsidiary, ICOX Innovations Inc., a Nevada corporation, which was incorporated solely to effect a change in our name. As a result, we have changed our name from “AppCoin Innovations Inc.” to “ICOX Innovations Inc.”.

Our principal offices are located at 4101 Redwood Ave., Building F, Los Angeles, CA 90066. Our telephone number is (424) 570-9446.

### Recent Developments

On October 18, 2017, we entered into a business services agreement with Business Instincts Group Inc. ( “**BIG**” ), whereby we retained the services of BIG to provide certain services, including creating, designing and project managing the launching of initial coin offerings for our clients, in consideration for a monthly fee of \$35,000 and a signing bonus of \$100,000 payable as follows: (i) \$50,000 upon closing of up to \$750,000 of equity financing and (ii) \$50,000 payable on signing of the first client agreement. The agreement continues for a two-year term which will automatically be renewed unless: (i) mutually agreed to by BIG and us, or (ii) written notice of non-renewal is provided by the non-renewing party to the other at least 90 days prior to the end of the term. The agreement may be terminated by either party, without cause, at any time upon the provision of 90 days written notice to the other party. Our chairman, Cameron Chell, is a director, officer and an indirect shareholder of BIG. On June 25, 2018, we entered into an amendment agreement to amend the business services agreement with BIG. Pursuant to the amendment agreement, BIG and our company agreed to increase the base fee for BIG’s provision of strategic leadership, analysis, project management and administrative management to \$105,000 per month from \$35,000 per month, effective as of June 1, 2018. We also agreed to pay BIG a bonus in the amount of \$280,000 payable on or before June 30, 2018. All other terms of the business services agreement are unaffected and continue in full force and effect.

On November 20, 2017, we entered into a loan agreement with Ryde Holding Inc. ( “**Ryde**” ), formerly WENN Digital Inc. , whereby we provided to Ryde a loan in the principal amount of \$100,000, which was to be loaned to Ryde GmbH , which is an affiliate of Ryde, by Ryde. The principal amount of the loan bears interest at an annual rate of 7% and matures on November 20, 2018. As partial consideration for us agreeing to provide the loan to Ryde, Ryde agreed to issue to us such number of shares such that we will own 7.5% of the issued and outstanding common stock of Ryde after the issuance of Ryde’s common stock to founding shareholders of Ryde . On January 3, 2018, Ryde fully repaid us the principal amount of the loan with accrued interest, being \$100,843.83.

On December 29, 2017, we entered into a business services agreement with Ryde, on March 19, 2018, we entered into the amendment no. 1 to business services agreement dated as of March 15, 2018 with Ryde , and, on July 9, 2018, we entered into the amendment no. 2 to business services agreement dated as of July 9, 2018 with Ryde. Pursuant to the business services agreement, we agreed to provide Ryde with the services in connection with Ryde’s development of an image rights management and protection platform (the “**Platform**” ) using blockchain technology, including (i) the business development and technical services, (ii) the business launch services and (iii) the post-business launch support services.

Ryde was created by combining two substantial, existing businesses, Ryde GmbH and The WENN Media Group Limited (“ **WENN Media** ”). To our knowledge, Ryde GmbH and WENN Media have deep big data, blockchain development, copyright legal experience, proven AI-enabled image recognition and a post-licensing platform. We understand that Ryde plans to build a sustainable community on the blockchain of the world’s photographers, offering them, among other things: (i) an efficient and cost-effective means to manage, protect and monetize their creative work; (ii) fast and free copyright protection registration; (iii) efficient and fully transparent accounting reporting; (iv) instant payments; and (v) innovative new revenue streams. The stockholders of Ryde currently include us, Blockchain Merchant Group, Inc., Business Instincts Group Inc., Ryde GmbH , and WENN Media and, upon the closing of its acquisitions of Ryde GmbH and WENN Media, are expected to include certain shareholders of those entities.

We do not intend to find or make referrals to, or otherwise solicit, or assist in any way in the solicitation of, investors for investment in Ryde ’s coin offerings, act as a placement agent for the sale of Ryde ’s coins, or otherwise engage in any activity that would require us to register under Section 15(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or similar provisions under state law.

The business services agreement with Ryde provided that the fees for the services provided in connection with the development and launch of the Platform (the business development and technical services and business launch services) were deemed earned on the date of execution of the business services agreement. We have waived Ryde ’s requirement to pay the \$250,000 fixed fee in connection with the business development and technical services as a concession. We have recognized the business development and technical services fee of \$500,000 during the year ended December 31, 2017, which Ryde paid in January 2018 upon the completion of its first round of pre-ICO fundraising.

On October 29, 2018, we entered into the amendment no. 3, dated as of October 29, 2018, to the business services agreement with Ryde, pursuant to which our company and Ryde amended, among other things, the scope of services to be provided by our company.

Under the amendment no. 3, we agreed to provide to Ryde the services from October 1, 2018 to December 31, 2019 (the “**2018-19 Services**” ) consisting of corporate development and governance, business development and technical services, business awareness services, financial and administrative services and media management services. In addition, we agreed to provide to Ryde the monthly services from January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (the “**2020 Monthly Services**” ) consisting of board and corporate strategy management and board and corporate governance management.

In consideration for the 2018-19 Services, Ryde agreed to pay us a fixed fee of \$1,100,000, which is deemed earned as of October 29, 2018, but is not due and payable until Ryde closes on the sale of SAFTs, equity, or token financings, joint venture financings, or any of its affiliates, in a minimum aggregate amount of \$12,000,000, including closings occurring prior to October 29, 2018. In consideration for the 2020 Monthly Services Fees, Ryde agreed to pay us a monthly fee of \$35,000, beginning of each month commencing January 1, 2020. All fees and other amounts paid to our company with respect to our services provided prior to the amendment no. 3 have been earned in connection with the prior services and will not be credited against any of the above fees or other amounts due under the amendment no. 3.

In addition, the amendment no. 3 provides for additional fees for the 2018-19 Services relating to success of Ryde's business, including the engagement of an investment banker and certain financing milestones and additional fees and milestone fees relating to the achievements of certain net revenues and creation of a business relationship that increases the value of Ryde. Our company will not provide any services related to any financings to be conducted by Ryde. We will also receive 20,000,000 in tokens based upon 100 million tokens issued, which number will be increased on a pro rata basis, if at any time, Ryde issues more than 100 million tokens (the "**Token Fee**"). The Token Fee has been previously earned and will be issued in connection with the first release of any tokens to any party.

However, if the business services agreement is terminated before December 31, 2019, (a) the fee for the 2018-19 Services will be immediately due in full (but only if the foregoing \$12,000,000 financing is closed either before or after the termination date), (b) any additional fees and milestone fees earned will be immediately paid in full (if the condition precedent/milestones are achieved), (c) the Token Fee will be immediately transferred to our company, and (d) any future adjustment in the number of tokens issued by Ryde, to over 100,000,000, will result in the immediate issuance to our company of 20% of such additional tokens.

The amendment no. 3 provides that the business services agreement will continue until December 31, 2020 unless earlier terminated by either our company or Ryde, provided, however, the term of the 2020 Monthly Services will automatically renew for successive one year periods after December 31, 2020, which renewal term can be terminated by either party with 30 days advanced written notice. The amendment no. 3 also provides that we may terminate the business services agreement upon the provision of 30 days' written notice to Ryde. Ryde may terminate the business services agreement after December 31, 2019, upon the provision of 30 day's written notice to our company. If we or Ryde provides such notice, we or Ryde, as applicable, may immediately terminate the business services agreement and we will be entitled to no further compensation except for any fees earned prior to the date of the termination and other fees discussed above, which are due regardless of such early termination.

Our first client, Ryde, has entered into a licensing partnership agreement with Eastman Kodak Company, which announced the launch of the KODAKOne blockchain platform and KODAKCoin ICO. We are providing the services relating to the KODAKOne blockchain platform and the KODAKCoin ICO pursuant to a business services agreement dated December 29, 2017, as amended as of March 15, 2018, July 9, 2018 and October 29, 2018 with Ryde.

On July 9, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Ryde whereby we provided to Ryde a loan in the principal amount of \$750,000. The principal amount of the loan bears interest at the rate of 2% per annum, provided, however, any amounts not paid when due will immediately commence accruing interest at the default rate of 10% per annum. The principal amount of the loan, any accrued and unpaid interest thereon, and any other amounts owing under the loan matures on the earlier of (i) March 9, 2019 and (ii) the closing by Ryde of a minimum of \$3,000,000 in financings, in the aggregate, whether through the sale of KodakCoins, equity or otherwise. Ryde can prepay all outstanding amounts on 10 days' notice to our company. As a condition for entering into the loan agreement, Ryde GmbH provided a corporate guaranty dated July 9, 2018 to our company, pursuant to which Ryde GmbH unconditionally guaranteed and promised to pay our company on demand all amounts that become due from Ryde under the loan agreement with Ryde and any other amounts that we may in the future loan or advance to Ryde. Also, as a condition for entering into the loan agreement, Ryde entered into the amendment no. 2, dated as of July 9, 2018, to the business services agreement dated December 29, 2017, as amended as of March 15, 2018, with our company. Pursuant to the amendment no. 2, our company and Ryde agreed that each party will be responsible for its respective expenses and agreed not to charge any out of pocket expenses to the other party unless expressly approved by the other party in advance in writing.

As of August 29, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Ryde GmbH, whereby we provided to Ryde GmbH a loan in the principal amount of \$500,000 of which (i) \$350,000 was previously advanced to Ryde GmbH and (ii) \$150,000 was advanced on August 29, 2018. The principal amount of the loan bears interest at the rate of 12% per annum, provided, however, any amounts not paid when due will immediately commence accruing interest at the default rate of 18% per annum. The principal amount of the loan, any accrued and unpaid interest thereon, and any other amounts owing under the loan matures on the earlier of (i) March 27, 2019, (ii) the closing by Ryde of a minimum of \$4,250,000 in financings, in the aggregate, whether through the sale of KodakCoins, equity or otherwise or (iii) such earlier date as the principal amount may become due and payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of the loan agreement. Ryde GmbH can prepay all outstanding amounts on 5 days' notice to our company. As of August 29, 2018, Ryde provided a corporate guaranty to our company, pursuant to which Ryde unconditionally guaranteed and promised to pay our company on demand all amounts that become due from Ryde GmbH under the loan agreement with Ryde GmbH and any other amounts that we may in the future loan or advance to Ryde GmbH. Our loan in the principal amount of \$750,000 to Ryde pursuant to the loan agreement dated July 9, 2018, portions of which were transferred to and used by Ryde GmbH, and our loan in the principal amount of \$500,000 to Ryde GmbH pursuant to the loan agreement entered into as of August 29, 2018 are secured by a security agreement between our company and Ryde, which was entered into as of August 29, 2018.

Our chairman and director, Cameron Chell, is a director, officer and an indirect shareholder of Business Instincts Group Inc. which owns 10% of the common stock of Ryde and he is also a director, officer and indirect shareholder of Blockchain Merchant Group, Inc. which owns 2.5% of the common stock of Ryde and we own 7.5% of the common stock of Ryde. Mr. Chell is also a director, chairman and secretary of Ryde. Our president, Bruce Elliott, is a former chief marketing officer of Ryde.

On October 19, 2018, we, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, ICOx USA, Inc. ( "**ICOx USA**" ), entered into a master services agreement with BitRail, LLC ( "**BitRail**" ) to develop a blockchain-based payment processing application allowing the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies (the "**Payment Processing Application**") to be operated by BitRail Holdings, Inc. ( "**BitRail Holdings**" ), a company to be formed by BitRail.

Under the terms of the master services agreement, ICOx USA initially agreed to provide the services relating to the development of a web-based payment processing platform enabled by blockchain for the purchase and use of cryptocurrencies. The fee for these services will be provided at ICOx USA's cost plus approved expenses, up to a maximum of \$2,000,000. In addition, BitRail agreed that it will be responsible for paying all expenses charged by third parties to ICOx USA or BitRail relating to the master services agreement.

In addition, BitRail agreed to immediately form BitRail Holdings to conduct and operate the Payment Processing Application and the parties agreed that BitRail Holdings will initially have a board of five directors or managers, as applicable, three of which will be appointed by BitRail and two of which will be appointed by ICOx USA. In addition, the parties agreed that BitRail Holdings will issue warrants to ICOx USA allowing it to acquire up to 20% of ownership of BitRail Holdings for total consideration of \$1, which warrants may be exercised by ICOx USA at any time in the future.

Either ICOx USA or BitRail may terminate the master services agreement or any statement of work to be negotiated by the parties upon the provision of 30 days written notice to the other party, upon receipt of which, the non-terminating party may elect to immediately terminate the master services agreement or applicable statement of work. Upon such termination, ICOx USA will be entitled to no further compensation except for (i) any fees earned and out-of-pocket expenses incurred prior to the termination and (ii) any other amounts or consideration as set forth in any statement of work which are to be paid upon or regardless of such termination.

## **Description of Business**

### ***Overview***

Our new business is a services and development business that provides a turnkey set of services for companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations.

A blockchain is a distributed ledger technology which has the potential to bring significant efficiencies to many applications in a diversity of fields ranging from global supply chains to financial services and beyond. One of the key promises of blockchains is reduced transaction and networking costs by removing the need for traditional third party intermediaries, such as banks, lawyers, escrow agents, etc. Blockchain is considered a foundational technology.

A cryptocurrency is a digital asset – often referred to as a coin or token – that is used as a medium of exchange using cryptography and decentralized control via a blockchain to secure the transaction and to control the creation of additional units of the currency.

We anticipate that we will enable companies to focus on their core competencies while providing the necessary resources and expertise to execute a strategy that will enable companies to integrate new blockchain plus cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. Our plan is to be compensated on a fee-for-services model. We may also accept tokens, coins or equity in payment for our services, to the extent permitted under applicable law.

Our services include strategic planning, project planning and program management, structure development and administration, business plan modelling, customer development, including customer discovery and scoping as well as product commercialization and support, technology development and support, whitepaper preparation, due diligence reporting, governance planning and management. Our services are provided by a combination of our management, Business Instincts Group Inc. and other external consultants. Most of the services provided by Business Instincts Group Inc. relate to the technical process and execution portion of our services.

### ***Business Objectives and Milestones***

We plan to continue to provide the services in connection with the development and launch of the Platform (with a targeted launch prior to March 31, 2019 ) pursuant to the business services agreement dated December 29, 2017, as amended as of March 15, 2018 , July 9, 2018 and October 29, 2018 with Ryde . As at September 30, 2018, we spent approximately \$851,000 and expect to spend an additional \$200,000 to \$300,000 in connection with the development and launch of the Platform and post-launch support.

In addition, we plan to continue to provide the services to develop a blockchain based payment processing application allowing the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies (with a targeted launch prior to January 31, 2019) pursuant a master services agreement dated October 19, 2018 with BitRail. As at September 30, 2018, we spent approximately \$256,000 and expect to spend an additional \$100,000 to \$200,000 in connection with the development and launch of the blockchain based payment processing application and post-launch support.

For the next 12 months, we plan to enter into one or two additional business services agreements with other clients on terms similar to agreements entered with Ryde or BitRail. We intend to spend between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000 on various expenses to assist client companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations.

Our estimated operating expenses for the next 12 months are \$2,015,000 and are comprised of blockchain platform launch related expenses such as project management and consulting, legal fees, support agents and monitoring expenses, and blockchain and software expenses, all of which are included in the amounts between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000 we intend to spend on various expenses to assist client companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations.

Our estimated general and administrative expenses for the next 12 months are \$3,350,000 and are comprised of: \$2,250,000 for consulting fees, of which approximately \$1,260,000 is allocated to Business Instincts Group Inc., \$192,000 is allocated to our president, Bruce Elliott, \$120,000 is allocated to our chief financial officer, Michael Blum, \$120,000 is allocated to our lead director, James P. Geiskopf, \$120,000 is allocated for accounting services, \$60,000 is allocated for financial services, \$200,000 is allocated to our board of directors and our advisory board, \$110,000 is allocated to our marketing and development consultants, and \$68,000 is allocated to our public relations and marketing consultants; \$250,000 for legal and professional fees (including auditing fees); \$180,000 for marketing and advertising expenses; \$102,000 for trade shows; \$250,000 for travel expenses; \$198,000 for office rent and \$120,000 for miscellaneous and office expenses.

### ***Blockchain Technology***

Blockchain is a continuously growing list of records called blocks, which are linked and secured using cryptography. Each block contains typically a hash pointer as a link to a previous block, a timestamp and transaction data. By design, blockchains are inherently resistant to modification of the data. Functionally, a blockchain can serve as an open, distributed ledger that can record transactions between two parties efficiently and in a verifiable and permanent way. For use as a distributed ledger, a blockchain is typically managed by a peer-to-peer network collectively adhering to a protocol for validating new blocks. Once recorded, the data in any given block cannot be altered retroactively without the alteration of all subsequent blocks and a collusion of the network majority.

Blockchains are secure by design and are an example of a distributed computing system and decentralization can be achieved with a blockchain. This makes blockchains potentially suitable for the recording of events, medical records and other records management activities, such as identity management, documenting provenance, digital asset registration and transaction processing.

### ***Initial Coin Offerings and Cryptocurrency***

Initial coin offerings are an important new business tool that facilitates the distribution of a cryptocurrency enabling companies to develop communities in support of their business plans or projects. The community can financially participate in the initial coin offering without the company issuing equity because the community is participating in cryptocurrency via an initial coin offering. By having a structured stake in the company or project, the investors are incentivized to increase the project's overall value thereby driving the value of the cryptocurrency issued in the initial coin offering. A cryptocurrency is a digital asset – often referred to as a coin or token – that is used as a medium of exchange using cryptography and decentralized control via a blockchain to secure the transaction and to control the creation of additional units of the currency.

We may receive fees from initial coin offering proceeds, in a combination of cash and tokens, coins or equity, to the extent permitted under applicable law. We intend to hold cryptocurrencies on our balance sheet and to sell them from time to time via regulated trading exchanges, to the extent permitted under applicable law. We are not involved in the issuance of cryptocurrencies or mining or other related technical cryptocurrency production.

### ***Principal Services***

We plan to generate revenue through the following services:

#### **1. Business Development and Technical Services**

- Business modeling and scoping and development;
- Advisory services surrounding token models, and token incentivisation;
- Advisory services surrounding cryptoeconomics creating networks, and utility of tokens;
- Assistance & sourcing of technical guidance surrounding creation of working model from conceptual framework; and
- Assistance & sourcing of guidance surrounding creation of company application for token usage, storage and transferring.

## **2. Blockchain and Technology Program Management**

- Product vision and road-mapping;
- Program development and project management;
- Product development and testing.

## **3. Customer Development**

- Customer discovery and scoping (not including any distribution or marketing related services, or assistance regarding the offer or sale of any tokens or coins); and
- Product commercialization and support.

## **4. Business Launch Services**

- Public relations & business development plans and strategies maximizing physical and digital outreach (not including any distribution or marketing related services, or assistance regarding the offer or sale of any tokens or coins);
- Initial community development & management strategy;
- Establish digital/social media presence (not including any distribution or marketing related services, or assistance regarding the offer or sale of any tokens or coins);
- Whitepaper preparation and continued iterative reviews;
- Due diligence report;
- White labeled investor web wallet;
- Website infographics and design and
- Smart contract creation, sourcing, conceptualization and high-level specifications;
- Provide sourcing, guidance and assistance where required to engineering team surrounding the development of token wallet; and
- Specifications of platform website, and database backend built to collect user information.

## **5. Post-Business Launch Support Services**

- Public relations to support (not including any distribution or marketing related services, or assistance regarding the offer or sale of any tokens or coins);
- Community development and management; and
- General support.

We do not intend to find or make referrals to, or otherwise solicit, or assist in any way in the solicitation of, investors for investment in our clients' coin offerings, act as a placement agent for the sale of our clients' coins, or otherwise engage in any activity that would require us to register under Section 15(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or similar provisions under state law.

### ***Sales and Marketing***

We intend to implement our sales and marketing plan to attract new clients to our blockchain consulting business as follows:

- Maintain an online presence through our website and social media channels by utilizing video, written content and social implementations to create awareness;
- Sponsorship of cryptocurrency, blockchain and/or ICO related events;
- Speaking engagements at industry conferences;
- Direct sales channel management programs including both inbound and outbound programs and client referrals; and
- Public relations campaigns.

### ***Dependence on Few Customers***

We have one client which has engaged us to build out its business model, technology strategy, market entry strategy and capital structure, which includes a blockchain platform launch. We have another client which has engaged us to develop a blockchain-based payment processing application allowing the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies to be operated by a company to be formed by our client. However, we have several potential customers in our sales pipeline.

### ***Competition***

We are in a novel business of providing services for companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. We compete with the following competitors:

- **The Argon Group**

The Argon Group (“**Argon**”) is an investment bank with a focus on digital finance and cryptocurrency and token-based capital markets. Argon provides financial advisory, placement, and technology services to companies seeking to raise equity, debt, and non-dilutive capital. Argon develops technical placement solutions, including digital tokens powered by advanced smart contracts, which Argon operates through a digital asset placement platform called TokenHub.com.

- **CoinLaunch**

CoinLaunch recently announced the first end-to-end initial coin offering platform that allows anyone to build, deploy and monetize compliant ICOs through a web-based service. The platform focuses on three groups of cryptocurrency users: ICO creators, funders and promoters. The company provides a Coin Creator that enables users to create their own Ethereum-based ICO. CoinLaunch's integrated cryptocurrency funding system enables backers to fund various campaigns using a built-in crypto-payment gateway. It also includes an affiliate and referral system that tracks and manages all aspects of the promotion of ICO campaigns. The platform facilitates the payment of referrals using a CoinLaunch Token, which then can be used to purchase ICOs offered on the platform or redeemed for other cryptocurrencies. The platform includes an integrated compliance system that allows for any vetted ICOs to comply with various local regulations, including know-your-client and anti-money laundering regulations.

- **CoinList**

CoinList uses screens and selects blockchain companies. In August 2017, CoinList facilitated the token sale for blockchain-based data storage network Filecoin. CoinList also offers as part of its service a white-labeled compliance infrastructure stack. Purpose-built for token sales, ComplyAPI provides companies with SEC Rule 506 investor accreditation and know-your-client and anti-money laundering compliance due diligence through a simple integration and API.

- **ConsenSys**

ConsenSys is a venture production studio building decentralized applications and various developer and end-user tools for blockchain ecosystems, primarily focused on Ethereum. The ConsenSys “hub” coordinates, incubates, accelerates and spawns “spoke” ventures through development, resource sharing, acquisitions, investments and the formation of joint ventures. These spokes benefit from foundational components built by ConsenSys that enable new services and business models to be built on the blockchain. In addition to the development of internal projects and consulting work, ConsenSys is engaged in the identification, development and acquisition of talent and projects on an ongoing basis.

- **SaftLaunch**

SaftLaunch.com offers a service for companies seeking to issue an ICO or raise funds through a SAFT agreement, including a proprietary know-your-client and anti-money laundering compliance solution that positions it to co-invest into early stage projects in the pre-ICO phase.

- **Science**

Science is launching a bitcoin-related incubation program and claims to be the first ICO incubator to enter the market.

- **Token Funder**

Token Funder has created a “smart token asset management platform” or STAMP to facilitate blockchain based securities being crowdfunded. STAMP intends to, among other things, provide token and coin management and governance services for issuers and, subject to any regulatory approvals and/or exemptive relief required, provide for certain transferability of tokens and coins to ensure that a particular token or coin can achieve the access or use function for which it has been principally created.

- **TokenMarket**

TokenMarket is a full service ICO provider. Its service offerings include:

- ICO Launchpad, a service for organizing a “crowdsale” with a high quality blockchain industry network, expertise and tools with tradeable digital tokens;
- A token and cryptocurrency database to aid investment decisions with extensive insight whereby its clients can follow ICO calendar and individual assets to be alerted about market opportunities ahead of time, and
- Storage and management of a client’s digital assets in a TokenMarket wallet, which is secured with two-factor authentication.

- **Polymath**

Polymath simplifies the legal process of creating and selling security tokens. It makes a new token standard, the ST20, and enforces government compliance. Only a “list of authorized investors and their Ethereum wallet addresses” can hold ST20 tokens. In order to launch a legally compliant token, Polymath platform brings together issuers, legal delegates, smart contract developers, know-your-client verification, and a decentralized exchange. All transactions on the Polymath platform take place using the native POLY token.

Many of our current and potential competitors may have greater brand recognition, longer operating histories, larger customer bases and significantly greater financial, marketing and other resources than we do. Accordingly, these competitors may be able to spend greater amounts on product development, marketing and distribution. This advantage could enable our competitors to acquire larger market share and develop and offer more competitive products and services. Such competition could adversely impact our ability to attain the financing necessary for us to develop our business plan. In the face of competition, we may not be successful in sufficient market share to make our business profitable.

### ***Intellectual Property and Technology***

We do not currently own any intellectual property. We intend to aggressively assert our rights under trade secret, patents, trademark and copyright laws to protect any intellectual property that we create, including product design, product research and concepts and recognized trademarks. These rights may be protected through the acquisition of patents and trademark registrations, the maintenance of trade secrets, the development of trade dress, and, where appropriate, litigation against those who are, in our opinion, infringing these rights.

We may initiate claims or litigation against third parties for infringement of our proprietary rights or to establish the validity of our proprietary rights. In addition, while we are not aware that our services or proprietary rights infringe the proprietary rights of third parties, we may receive notices from third parties asserting that we have infringed their patents, trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property rights. Any such claims could be time-consuming, result in costly litigation, cause service stoppages or lead us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements rather than disputing the merits of such claims. An adverse outcome in litigation or similar proceedings could subject us to significant liabilities to third parties, require expenditure of significant resources to develop non-infringing technology, require disputed rights to be licensed from others, or require us to cease operating our business, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

As we have just begun our new business, we have devoted no substantial efforts to research and development within the last two fiscal years.

### ***Government Regulation***

Current and future legislation and rulemaking and other regulatory developments, including interpretations released by a regulatory authority, may impact the manner in which bitcoins or other cryptocurrency is viewed or treated for classification and clearing purposes. In particular, bitcoins and other cryptocurrency may not be excluded from the definition of “security” by regulatory rulemaking or interpretation requiring registration of all transactions, unless an exemption is available, including transacting in bitcoin or cryptocurrency amongst owners, and require registration of trading platforms as “exchanges” such as Coinsquare. We cannot be certain as to how future regulatory developments will impact the treatment of bitcoins and other cryptocurrencies under the law. If we determine not to comply with such additional regulatory and registration requirements, we may seek to cease certain of our operations or be subjected to fines, penalties and other governmental action. Any such action may adversely affect an investment in us. Such circumstances would have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue this segment at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or operations and potentially the value of any cryptocurrencies we hold or expect to acquire for our own account and harm investors.

We intend to comply with any applicable anti-money laundering or know your customer rules relating to tokens imposed by the SEC and Canadian securities regulators.

### *Investment Company Act of 1940 Considerations*

We intend to conduct our operations so that we do not fall within, or are excluded from the definition of an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Under Section 3(a)(1)(A) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, a company is deemed to be an “investment company” if it is, or holds itself out as being, engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities. We believe that we will not be considered an investment company under Section 3(a)(1)(A) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 because we will not engage primarily or hold ourselves out as being engaged primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities. Rather, our new business is a services and development business that provides a turnkey set of services for companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations.

Under Section 3(a)(1)(C) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, a company is deemed to be an “investment company” if it is engaged, or proposes to engage, in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading in securities and owns or proposes to acquire “investment securities” having a value exceeding 40% of the value of our company’s total assets (exclusive of U.S. Government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis, which we refer to as the “40% test.” We intend to monitor our holdings and conduct operations so that on an unconsolidated basis we will comply with the 40% test. Nevertheless, because we may accept tokens, coins or equity in payment for our services, to the extent permitted under applicable law, we may acquire “investment securities” having a value exceeding 40% of the value of our company’s total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. In that case, we intend to rely on a safe harbor exemption from the Investment Company Act of 1940 for so-called “transient investment companies.”

Consistent with the “transient investment company” safe harbor, we will have to reduce our holdings of “investment securities to not more than 40% of our total assets as soon as is reasonably possible and in any event within one year from the earlier of (i) the date on which we own securities and/or cash having a value exceeding 50% of the value of our company’s total assets on either a consolidated or unconsolidated basis or (ii) the date on which we own or propose to acquire “investment securities” having a value exceeding 40% of the value of our company’s total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. This reduction could be attempted in a number of ways, including the disposition of securities and the acquisition of other assets that would not constitute investment securities for purposes of the Investment Company Act of 1940. If we are required to sell securities, we may sell them sooner than we otherwise would, the sales may be at depressed prices, and we may never realize anticipated benefits from, or may incur losses on, those investments. We may not be able to sell some investments due to contractual or legal restrictions or the inability to locate a suitable buyer. We may also incur tax liabilities when we sell our assets. If we decide to try to acquire additional assets that would not constitute investment securities, we may not be able to identify and acquire suitable assets. If these steps do not achieve a sufficient reduction in our holdings of investment securities within the prescribed period, we will be forced to liquidate some of our securities holdings and invest the proceeds in U.S. government securities and cash items, with a potential loss.

Because we can rely on the “transient investment company” safe harbor only once during any three-year period, we may not accept tokens, coins or equity in payment for our services during the period that this safe harbor is not available.

If we become obligated to register our company as an investment company, we would have to comply with a variety of substantive requirements under the Investment Company Act of 1940 imposing, among other things:

- limitations on capital structure;
- restrictions on specified investments;
- prohibitions on transactions with affiliates; and
- compliance with reporting, record keeping, voting, proxy disclosure and other rules and regulations that would significantly change our operations.

If we were required to register our company as an investment company but failed to do so, we would be prohibited from engaging in our business, and criminal and civil actions could be brought against us. In addition, our contracts would be unenforceable unless a court required enforcement, and a court could appoint a receiver to take control of us and liquidate our business, all of which would have a material adverse effect on us.

### ***Employees***

As at November 14, 2018, we have two executive officers, Bruce Elliott, who is our president, and Michael Blum, who is our chief financial officer, secretary, and treasurer, and no employees. Our management oversees all responsibilities in the areas of corporate administration, business development, and research. We also employ consultants on an as-needed-basis to provide specific expertise in areas of product design and development and other business functions including marketing and accounting. We intend to expand our current management to retain skilled directors, officers, and employees with experience relevant to our business focus.

### **Description of Property**

We do not own any property. Our principal offices are located at 4101 Redwood Ave, Building F, Los Angeles, California 90066. Effective May 1, 2018, we entered into a facility services agreement with Business Instincts Group Inc., a company of which Cameron Chell is a director, officer and indirect shareholder, whereby we agreed to pay Business Instincts Group Inc. a basic monthly rent of \$16,500 for the complete occupancy term commencing May 1, 2018 until February 28, 2020 to use our office premises for general office purposes. We believe that our office premises are suitable and adequate for our present needs.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We know of no material pending legal proceedings to which our company or subsidiary is a party or of which any of our properties, or the properties of our subsidiary, is the subject. In addition, we do not know of any such proceedings contemplated by any governmental authorities.

We know of no material proceedings in which any of our directors, officers or affiliates, or any registered or beneficial stockholder is a party adverse to our company or subsidiary or has a material interest adverse to our company or subsidiary.

### **Market Price of and Dividends on Our Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters**

#### **Market Information**

There is currently no established public trading market for our common stock. Our common stock is not traded on any exchange. There is a limited public market for our common stock. Our common stock has been quoted on the OTC Pink operated by the OTC Markets Group under the trading symbol "ICOX" since November 28, 2017. From August 17, 2017 to November 27, 2017, our common stock was quoted on the OTC Pink under the trading symbol "APCN". Prior to that, our common stock was quoted on the OTC Pink under the trading symbol "RDLA". There have not been any trades for our common stock on the OTC Pink operated by the OTC Markets Group.

Trading in stocks quoted on the OTC Pink is often thin and is characterized by wide fluctuations in trading prices due to many factors that may be unrelated or have little to do with a company's operations or business prospects. We cannot assure you that there will be a market for our common stock in the future.

Set forth below are the range of high and low bid quotations for the periods indicated as reported by the OTC Pink. The market quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commissions and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

Quarter Ended	High Bid	Low Bid
September 30, 2018	\$ 2.30*	\$ 0.30*
June 30, 2018	\$ 2.30*	\$ 2.30*
March 31, 2018	\$ 3.15*	\$ 2.30*
December 31, 2017	\$ 2.60*	\$ 1.25*
September 30, 2017	\$ 1.25*	\$ 0.05*
June 30, 2017	Nil	Nil
March 31, 2017	Nil	Nil
December 31, 2016	Nil	Nil
September 30, 2016	Nil	Nil
June 30, 2016	Nil	Nil
March 31, 2016	Nil	Nil

\*The above quotations represent prices between dealers on OTC Link ATS and do not include retail markup, markdown or commission. They do not represent actual transactions.

### Outstanding Options, Warrants or Convertible Securities

As of November 14, 2018, we had 3,400,000 stock options and no warrants outstanding. As of November 14, 2018, we had (i) convertible notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$175,325 outstanding, which bear interest at the rate of 18% per annum (8% per annum starting December 1, 2018) and are convertible into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share, and (ii) convertible notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$325,000 outstanding, which bear interest at the rate of 10% per annum and are convertible into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.10 per share.

### Rule 144

None of our issued and outstanding common stock is eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

### Public Offering

Other than the shares of our common stock being offered under this prospectus, there are no shares of common stock or other securities of our company that are being, or have been publicly proposed to be, publicly offered by us, the offering of which could have a material effect on the market price of our common stock or other securities.

### Number of Holders

As of November 14, 2018, the 20,874,524 issued and outstanding shares of our common stock were held by a total of 111 stockholders of record.

### Dividends

We have not declared any dividends since incorporation and do not anticipate that we will do so in the foreseeable future. Our intention is to retain future earnings, if any, for use in our operations and the expansion of our business.

There are no restrictions in our articles of incorporation or bylaws that prevent us from declaring dividends. The Nevada Revised Statutes, however, do prohibit us from declaring dividends where, after giving effect to the distribution of the dividend:

1. We would not be able to pay our debts as they become due in the usual course of business; or
2. Our total assets would be less than the sum of our total liabilities plus the amount that would be needed to satisfy the rights of stockholders who have preferential rights superior to those receiving the distribution.

## Financial Statements

### Financial Statements For the Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Deficit</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-7

### Unaudited Financial Statements For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet</a>	F-23
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations</a>	F-24
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-25
<a href="#">Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-26



Certified Public Accountants (a professional corporation)  
50 West Broadway, Suite 600 Salt Lake City, UT 84101 (801) 532-7800 Fax (801) 328-4461

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and  
Stockholders of ICOX Innovations, Inc.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of ICOX Innovations, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2017 and the related notes (collectively referred to as the financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Consideration of the Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that ICOX Innovations, Inc. will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has recurring losses from operations and negative cash flows from operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. If the Company is unable to obtain additional financing, there could be a material adverse effect on the Company.

*Haynie & Company*

Haynie & Company  
Salt Lake City, Utah  
April 2, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018



1785 West Printers Row  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84119  
(801) 972-4800

5974 South Fashion Pointe Dr., Suite 120  
South Ogden, Utah 84403  
(801) 479-4800

1221 West Mineral Avenue, Suite 202  
Littleton, Colorado 80120-4544  
(303) 734-4800

873 North Cleveland Avenue  
Loveland, Colorado 80537  
(303) 577-4800

2702 N Loop 1604 East, Suite 202  
San Antonio, Texas 78232  
(214) 979-0555

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 214,993	\$ 56,050
Accounts receivable, related party	500,000	-
Prepaid expenses	30,000	-
Prepaid expenses, related party	35,000	-
Deferred service costs	21	-
Related party loans receivable and related accrued interest	100,752	-
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>880,766</b>	<b>56,050</b>
Investment, related party	37	-
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 880,803</b>	<b>\$ 56,050</b>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Deficit</b>		
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 131,303	\$ 49,013
Accounts payable and accrued expenses, related party	51,616	-
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>182,919</b>	<b>49,013</b>
Convertible notes payable	500,325	145,325
Accrued interest on convertible notes	52,949	17,945
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>736,193</b>	<b>212,283</b>
<b>Commitments and Contingencies</b>		
	-	-
<b>Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 75,000,000 shares authorized; 11,600,000 and 6,000,000 shares issued and outstanding as at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively	11,600	6,000
Additional paid-in-capital	826,018	63,717
Accumulated deficit	(693,008)	(225,950)
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>	<b>144,610</b>	<b>(156,233)</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>	<b>\$ 880,803</b>	<b>\$ 56,050</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Consolidated Statement of Operations**

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
<b>Revenues</b>		
Service revenue	\$ 500,000	\$ -
Total revenues	<u>500,000</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
General and administrative expense	452,923	74,183
Consulting fees, related party	280,000	-
Service costs	199,920	-
Total operating expenses	<u>932,843</u>	<u>74,183</u>
Net loss from operations	(432,843)	(74,183)
<b>Other income (expense)</b>		
Interest income, related party	789	-
Note interest expense	(35,004)	(14,013)
Total other income (expense)	<u>(34,215)</u>	<u>(14,013)</u>
Provision for taxes	-	-
Net loss	<u>\$ (467,058)</u>	<u>\$ (88,196)</u>
Loss per common share – Basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.07)</u>	<u>\$ (0.01)</u>
<b>Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted</b>	<u>6,934,795</u>	<u>6,000,000</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
<b>Operating activities</b>		
Net loss for the year	\$ (467,058)	\$ (88,196)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Stock-based compensation	188,934	-
Stock-based compensation, related party	22,500	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable, related party	(500,000)	-
Prepaid expense	(30,000)	-
Prepaid expense, related party	(35,000)	-
Accrued interest receivable, related party	(789)	-
Deferred service costs	(21)	-
Accrued interest payable	35,004	15,513
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	82,290	44,863
Accounts payable and accrued expenses, related party	51,616	-
Net cash (used in) operating activities	<u>(652,524)</u>	<u>(27,820)</u>
<b>Investing activities</b>		
Loan issued to related party	(99,963)	-
Investment in related party	(37)	-
Net cash (used in) investing activities	<u>(100,000)</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Financing activities</b>		
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes payable	355,000	70,000
Proceeds from share issuance	560,000	-
Share issue costs	(3,533)	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>911,467</u>	<u>70,000</u>
Net changes in cash and equivalents	<u>158,943</u>	<u>42,180</u>
Cash and equivalents at beginning of the year	<u>56,050</u>	<u>13,870</u>
Cash and equivalents at end of the year	<u>\$ 214,993</u>	<u>\$ 56,050</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>		
Cash paid in interest	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Cash paid for income taxes	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NON-CASH OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Stock-based compensation	<u>\$ 188,934</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Stock-based compensation, related party	<u>\$ 22,500</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)**

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Number of Shares	Amount			
Balance, December 31, 2015	6,000,000	\$ 6,000	\$ 63,717	\$ (137,754)	\$ (68,037)
Net loss for the year	-	-	-	(88,196)	(88,196)
Balance, December 31, 2016	6,000,000	6,000	63,717	(225,950)	(156,233)
Share issuance, net of offering costs of \$3,533	5,600,000	5,600	550,867	-	556,467
Stock-based compensation	-	-	188,934	-	188,934
Stock-based compensation, related party	-	-	22,500	-	22,500
Net loss for the year	-	-	-	(467,058)	(467,058)
Balance, December 31, 2017	11,600,000	\$ 11,600	\$ 826,018	\$ (693,008)	\$ 144,610

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**1. NATURE AND CONTINUANCE OF OPERATIONS**

ICOX Innovations Inc. (formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc., formerly RedStone Literary Agents, Inc.) (the “Company”) was incorporated under the laws of State of Nevada, U.S. on July 20, 2010, with an authorized capital of 75,000,000 common shares, having a par value of \$0.001 per share. During the period ended December 31, 2010, the Company commenced operations by issuing shares and developing its publishing service business, focused on representing authors to publishers.

On August 1, 2017, the Company incorporated a Nevada subsidiary, AppCoin Innovations (USA) Inc., which will be used to operate the Company’s new business of providing blockchain consulting services.

On August 17, 2017, the Company changed its name from “RedStone Literary Agents, Inc.” to “AppCoin Innovations Inc.”

On February 14, 2018, the Company changed its name from “AppCoin Innovations Inc.” to “ICOX Innovations Inc.”

The Company’s new business model provides a turnkey set of services for companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. The Company will enable its customers to focus on their core competencies while providing the necessary resources and expertise to execute a strategy that will enable companies to integrate new blockchain plus cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. The Company will be compensated on a fee-for-services model. The Company may also accept tokens or coins in payment for its services, to the extent permitted under applicable law.

The Company’s services will include strategic planning, project planning, structure development and administration, business plan modelling, technology development support, whitepaper preparation, due diligence reporting, governance planning and management.

Going Concern

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis which assumes the Company will be able to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business for the foreseeable future. The Company has incurred losses since inception resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$693,008 as of December 31, 2017 and further losses are anticipated in the pursuit of the Company’s new service business opportunity, raising substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon the Company generating profitable operations in the future and/or obtaining the necessary financing to meet its obligations and repay its liabilities arising from normal business operations when they come due. Management intends to finance operating costs over the next twelve months with existing cash on hand, loans from directors and/or the private placement of common stock.

In order to address the above factors, subsequent to year end, the Company completed private placements of an aggregate of 9,113,659 subscription receipts at a price of \$0.60 per subscription receipt for aggregate gross proceeds of \$5,468,195.40.

The financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classifications of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) in the United States of America.

Basis of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiary. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates and these differences could be material.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include short-term, highly liquid investments, such as certificates of deposit or money market funds that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and have original maturities of three months or less. All cash balances are held by major banking institutions.

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, prepaid expenses, short-term loans receivable, trade payables and convertible notes payable approximate their fair value due to the short-term maturity of such instruments.

Contingent Liabilities:

The Company accounts for its contingent liabilities in accordance with ASC No. 450 “Contingencies”. A provision is recorded when it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated.

With respect to legal matters, provisions are reviewed and adjusted to reflect the impact of negotiations, estimated settlements, legal rulings, advice of legal counsel and other information and events pertaining to a particular matter. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company was not a party to any litigation that could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Income Taxes

The Company follows the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying values and their respective income tax basis (temporary differences). The effect on deferred income tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONT'D)**

FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 740, Income Taxes ("ASC 740"), clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the financial statements. ASC 740 provides that a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. Income tax positions must meet a more-likely-than-not recognition threshold to be recognized. ASC 740 also provides guidance on measurement, derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition. We have determined that the Company does not have uncertain tax positions on its tax returns for the years 2017 and prior. Based on evaluation of the 2017 transactions and events, the Company does not have any material uncertain tax positions that require measurement.

Our policy is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. We had no accrual for interest or penalties on our consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2017 or 2016, and have not recognized interest and/or penalties in the consolidated statement of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 or 2016.

We are subject to taxation in the U.S. and the state of California. All of our tax years are subject to examination by the U.S. and California tax authorities due to the carry-forward of unutilized net operating losses.

Collectability of Accounts Receivable

In considering the collectability of accounts receivable, the Company takes into account the legal obligation for payment by the customer, as well as the financial capacity of the customer to fund its obligation to the Company.

Earnings per Share

The Company computes earnings (loss) per share in accordance with ASC 105, "Earnings per Share" which requires presentation of both basic and diluted earnings per share on the face of the statement of operations. Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing net loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of outstanding common shares during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share gives effect to all dilutive potential common shares outstanding during the period. Common shares from the conversion of debt (10,730,310 shares) (Note 3) and exercise of stock options (733,331 shares) (Note 7) have been excluded as their effect is anti-dilutive.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company has adopted FASB guidance on stock-based compensation. Under FASB ASC 718-10-30-2, all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, are recognized in the income statement based on their fair values. The fair value of the options is calculated based upon the Black Scholes valuation model. (Note 7)

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONT'D)**

The Company has issued stock options to employees and non-employees. Stock options granted to non-employees for services or performance not yet rendered would be expensed over the service period or until the goals had been reached. The fair value calculation is recalculated at the end of every reporting period until the goal had been reached, when the expense has been wholly recognized. The stock options granted to non-employees during the year ended December 31, 2017 were for services already rendered in lieu of cash compensation and, as such, the service period has already passed and the entirety of the expense was recognized in the year.

Digital Currency Valuation

Digital currencies consist of cryptocurrency denominated assets and are included in current assets. Digital currencies are carried at their fair market value determined by an average spot rate of the most liquid digital currency exchanges. On an interim basis, we recognize decreases in the value of the assets caused by market declines. Subsequent increases in the value of these assets through market price recoveries during the same fiscal year are recognized in the later interim period, but may not exceed the total previously recognized decreases in value during the same year. Such unrealized gains or losses resulting from changes the value of the digital currency are recorded in Other Income, net in the consolidated statements of operations. Gains and losses realized upon sale of digital currencies are also recorded in Other Income, net in the consolidated statement of operations.

Fair market value is determined by taking the average spot rate from the most liquid digital currency exchanges. Digital currencies are measured using level one fair values, determined by taking the rate from market currency exchanges. Digital currency prices are affected by various forces including global supply and demand, interest rates, exchange rates, inflation or deflation and the global political and economic conditions. The Company may not be able to liquidate its inventory of digital currency at its desired price if required. A decline in the market prices for digital currencies could negatively impact the Company's future operations. The digital currency market is still a new market and is highly volatile; historical prices are not necessarily indicative of future value; a significant change in the market prices for digital currencies would have a significant impact on the Company's earnings and financial position.

The Company did not hold any digital currency at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 606, Revenue Recognition. The Company recognizes revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the related services are rendered or delivery has occurred, the price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. The Company has early adopted this policy.

The Company primarily generates revenues from professional services consulting agreements. These arrangements are generally entered into on a contingent fee basis. There is no prepayment or retainer required prior to performing services and the entire fees is earned on a contingent basis. The Company also provides monthly post-business launch support services. The recurring monthly post-business launch support services are recognized as revenue each month that the subscription is maintained.

The Company generally enters into arrangements for which revenues are contingent upon achieving a pre-determined deliverable or future outcome. Any contingent revenue for these arrangements is not recognized until the contingency is resolved and collectability is reasonably assured.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONT'D)**

Differences between the timing of billings and the recognition of revenue are recognized as either unbilled revenue (a component of accounts receivable) or deferred revenue on the consolidated balance sheet. Revenues recognized for services performed but not yet billed to clients are recorded as unbilled revenue.

Reimbursable expenses, including those relating to travel, other out-of-pocket expenses and any third-party costs, are included as a component of revenues. Typically, an equivalent amount of reimbursable expenses are included in total direct client service costs. Taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are presented in the statement of operations on a net basis.

Service costs

The Company's policy is to defer direct service costs that relate to the earning of contingent fee revenue. These deferred costs are expensed when the contingent fee revenue is recognized or when the earning the contingent fee revenue is in doubt.

Reclassification

Certain reclassifications have been made to the 2016 financial statements in order for them to conform to the 2017 presentation. Such reclassifications have no impact on the Company's financial position or results or operations.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

*Statement of Cash Flows (ASU 2016-15)*

This update provides specific guidance to clarify how entities should classify certain cash receipts and cash payments on the statement of cash flows. The update also clarifies the application of the predominance principle when cash receipts and cash payments have aspects of more than one class of cash flows. We will be required to adopt this standard effective January 1, 2018. We do not expect the adoption of this update to have a material effect on our financial statements.

*Financial Instruments – Recognition and Measurement (ASU 2016-01)*

This update retains the current accounting for classifying and measuring investments in debt securities and loans, but requires equity investments to be measured at fair value with subsequent changes recognized in net income, except for those accounted for under the equity method or requiring consolidation. We will be required to adopt this standard effective January 1, 2018. We do not expect the adoption of this update to have a material effect on our financial statements.

**3. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**

As at December 31, 2017, the Company had outstanding accounts receivable of \$500,000 (2016 - \$0). The entire amount was received subsequent to year end.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**4. NOTES PAYABLE**

On September 14, 2015, the Company entered into a private placement subscription agreement and issued an unsecured convertible note (the “**First Note**”) in the principal amount of \$73,825 to one subscriber. The First Note, and accrued interest, will mature five (5) years from the date of issuance and will bear interest at the rate of 18% interest per annum, compounded annually. The principal amount of the First Note, plus any interest accrued thereon, may be converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. As at December 31, 2017, the First Note had a balance outstanding of \$104,334 (2016 - \$91,734), comprised of a principal amount of \$73,825 and accrued interest of \$30,509 (2016 - \$17,909). The Company has determined that no beneficial conversion feature exists due to the share value on the date of issuance.

On December 31, 2016, the Company entered into a private placement subscription agreement and issued an unsecured convertible note (the “**Second Note**”) in the principal amount of \$50,000 to one subscriber. The Second Note, and accrued interest, will mature five (5) years from the date of issuance and will bear interest at the rate of 18% interest per annum, compounded annually. The principal amount of the Second Note, plus any interest accrued thereon, may be converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. As at December 31, 2017, the Second Note had a balance outstanding of \$59,025 (2016 - \$50,025), comprised of a principal amount of \$50,000 and accrued interest of \$9,025 (2016 - \$25). The Company has determined that no beneficial conversion feature exists due to the share value on the date of issuance.

On December 31, 2016, the Company entered into a private placement subscription agreement and issued an unsecured convertible note (the “**Third Note**”) in the principal amount of \$21,500 to one subscriber. The Third Note included repayment of the principal amount of \$20,000 for an unsecured note issued on June 6, 2016 plus a \$1,500 restructuring fee. The Third Note, and accrued interest, will mature five (5) years from the date of issuance and will bear interest at the rate of 18% interest per annum, compounded annually. The principal amount of the Third Note, plus any interest accrued thereon, may be converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. As at December 31, 2017, the Third Note had a balance outstanding of \$25,380 (2016 - \$21,511), comprised of a principal amount of \$21,500 and accrued interest of \$3,880 (2016 - \$11). The Company has determined that no beneficial conversion feature exists due to the share value on the date of issuance.

On March 2, 2017, the Company entered into a private placement subscription agreement and issued an unsecured convertible note (the “**Fourth Note**”) in the principal amount of \$20,000 to one subscriber. The Fourth Note, and accrued interest, will mature five (5) years from the date of issuance and will bear interest at the rate of 18% interest per annum, compounded annually. The principal amount of the Fourth Note, plus any interest accrued thereon, may be converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. As at December 31, 2017, the Fourth Note had a balance outstanding of \$22,998 (2016 - \$0), comprised of a principal amount of \$20,000 and accrued interest of \$2,998 (2016 - \$0). The Company has determined that no beneficial conversion feature exists due to the share value on the date of issuance.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**4. NOTES PAYABLE (CONT'D)**

On June 8, 2017, the Company entered into a private placement subscription agreement and issued an unsecured convertible note (the “ **Fifth Note** ”) in the principal amount of \$10,000 to one subscriber. The Fifth Note, and accrued interest, will mature five (5) years from the date of issuance and will bear interest at the rate of 18% interest per annum, compounded annually. The principal amount of the Fifth Note, plus any interest accrued thereon, may be converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. As at December 31, 2017, the Fifth Note had a balance outstanding of \$11,016 (2016 - \$0), comprised of a principal amount of \$10,000 and accrued interest of \$1,016 (2016 - \$0). The Company has determined that no beneficial conversion feature exists due to the share value on the date of issuance.

On September 7, 2017, the Company received a \$250,000 loan from a less than 5% shareholder. The loan is unsecured, repayable on demand and is non-interest bearing. On October 30, 2017, this loan was used to subscribe to an unsecured convertible debenture (the “ **Sixth Note** ”) in the principal amount of \$250,000 to one subscriber. The Sixth Note, and accrued interest, will mature three (3) years from the date of issuance and will bear interest at the rate of 10% interest per annum, compounded annually. The principal amount of the Sixth Note, plus any interest accrued thereon, may be converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.10 per share. As at December 31, 2017, the Sixth Note had a balance outstanding of \$254,247 (2016 - \$0), comprised of a principal amount of \$250,000 and accrued interest of \$4,247 (2016 - \$0). The Company has determined that no beneficial conversion feature exists due to the share value on the date of issuance.

On October 30, 2017, the Company entered into a private placement subscription agreement and issued an unsecured convertible note (the “ **Seventh Note** ”) in the principal amount of \$75,000 to one subscriber. The Seventh Note, and accrued interest, will mature three (3) years from the date of issuance and will bear interest at the rate of 10% interest per annum, compounded annually. The principal amount of the Seventh Note, plus any interest accrued thereon, may be converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.10 per share. As at December 31, 2017, the Seventh Note had a balance outstanding of \$76,274 (2016 - \$0), comprised of a principal amount of \$75,000 and accrued interest of \$1,274 (2016 - \$0). The Company has determined that no beneficial conversion feature exists due to the share value on the date of issuance.

Based upon the balances as of December 31, 2017, the convertible notes and the related interest will come due in the following years:

	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2018	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2019	-	-	-
2020	398,825	36,030	434,855
2021	71,500	12,905	84,405
2022	30,000	4,014	34,014
Total	<u>\$ 500,325</u>	<u>\$ 52,949</u>	<u>\$ 553,274</u>

**5. NOTES RECEIVABLE – RELATED PARTY**

On November 20, 2017, the Company made a \$99,963 loan to WENN Digital Inc., a customer of the Company. This loan is unsecured, will mature one (1) year from the date of issuance and will bear interest at the rate of 7% interest per annum. As of December 31, 2017, interest of \$789 has been accrued. The Company also received a 7.5% stake in the WENN Digital Inc. for making the loan.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**6. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

In support of the Company's efforts and cash requirements, it may rely on advances from stockholders until such time as the Company can support its operations through revenue generation or attain adequate financing through sales of its equity or traditional debt financing. There is no formal written commitment for continued support by stockholders. Amounts represent advances or amounts paid in satisfaction of liabilities.

The Company's office premises were provided to it at no cost by one of its directors. The Company's director did not take any fees for serving as director during the year ended December 31, 2017.

In October 2017, the Company signed an agreement with a company in which the Company's Chairman is a director, officer, and 30.5% shareholder, to provide strategic management services. The agreement is for a two-year term that will automatically be renewed unless: (i) mutually agreed to by BIG and us, or (ii) written notice of non-renewal is provided by the non-renewing party to the other at least 90 days prior to the end of the term. This agreement committed the Company to pay \$35,000 a month and a signing bonus of \$100,000 payable as follows: (i) \$50,000 upon closing of up to \$750,000 of equity financing and (ii) \$50,000 payable on signing of the first client agreement. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had trade and other payables owing to this related party of \$51,616.

Future minimum payments per the agreement are:

2018	\$	470,000
2019		350,000
Total	\$	<u>820,000</u>

On December 29, 2017, the Company signed a master service agreement with WENN Digital Inc. ("WENN"), a company in which there is a common director. The agreement was amended on March 15, 2018, pursuant to which the Company changed the scope of services to provide WENN with the services in connection with WENN's development of an image rights management and protection platform (the "Platform") using blockchain technology, including (i) the business development and technical services, (ii) the business launch services and (iii) the post-business launch support services.

The business services agreement with WENN provides that the fees for the services provided in connection with the development and launch of the Platform (the business development and technical services and business launch services) were deemed earned on the date of execution of the business services agreement. The Company has waived WENN's requirement to pay the \$250,000 fixed fee in connection with the business development and technical services as a concession. The Company has recognized the business development and technical services fee of \$500,000 during the year ended December 31, 2017, which WENN paid in January 2018 upon the completion of its first round of pre-ICO fundraising.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**6. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (CONT'D)**

The fees for the post-business launch support services (the **“Monthly Services”**) are \$35,000 per month and they will be due at the beginning of each month in which the Monthly Services are performed. With respect to the Monthly Services, the Company has agreed to provide the Monthly Services for one year commencing on the date of the Platform Launch (as defined below), after which the business services agreement and the provision of the Monthly Services will automatically renew for a one year period and can be terminated by either our company or WENN with 30 days’ written notice. “Platform Launch” means the publicized product launch of the Platform to the general public, including the ability of the general public to use Tokens as the primary means of exchange for transactions on the Platform.

In addition, the business services agreement with WENN provides that the work fee in the amount of \$4,175,000 is deemed earned on March 15, 2018 and the work fee is subject to a Renegotiation Obligation (as defined below). The business services agreement with WENN also provides that the additional fee of rights to receive an aggregate of 20,000,000 Platform tokens or coins (the **“Tokens”**) pursuant to a Simple Agreement for Future Tokens is also deemed earned on the date of execution of the business services agreement and the additional fee is subject to a Renegotiation Obligation. However, for financial reporting purposes, the work fee and additional fee are deemed earned on the date of the launch of the Platform. If WENN does not raise more than \$40 million in connection with its offer and sale for cash of (i) one or more Simple Agreements for Future Tokens (**“SAFTs”**), which SAFTs will entitle the holders thereof to receive Tokens under certain circumstances, and/or, (ii) Tokens, in the event that WENN determines to offer and sell Tokens in lieu of or in addition to SAFTs in connection with its fundraising efforts (collectively, the **“WENN Offering”**), prior to May 31, 2018, the Company will be required to return the work fees and additional fee to WENN and WENN and our company will be required to negotiate in good faith the amount of each of such fee (such requirement to negotiate is referred to herein as the **“Renegotiation Obligation”**).

The Company has agreed that WENN will not be responsible for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by our company in connection with our performance of the services. In addition, the Company has agreed to pay, and otherwise be financially responsible for (including through the reimbursement of disbursements made by WENN and its affiliates), (i) all legal costs and expenses incurred by WENN, our company and any of their affiliates in connection with the WENN Offering; (ii) all business and travel expenses incurred by WENN, our company and any of their affiliates in connection the WENN Offering; and (iii) all fees and expenses incurred by WENN in connection with its conversion of cryptocurrencies into US dollars in connection with the WENN Offering, including bank, exchange and other similar fees and expenses. WENN will have the right to deduct any such amounts from the fees otherwise payable by it to our company and apply such deducted amounts to the payments to our company.

The business services agreement will continue for a period of one year unless earlier terminated by either our company or WENN.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**6. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (CONT'D)**

Either the Company or WENN may terminate the business services agreement upon the provision of 30 days' written notice to the other party. If the Company provides such notice, WENN may immediately terminate the business services agreement and the Company will be entitled to no further compensation except for any fees earned prior to the date of the termination. If WENN provides such notice, the Company may immediately terminate the business services agreement and will be entitled to no further compensation, except for the following lump sum payments: (i) any fees earned to the effective date of termination; and (ii) a lump sum payment of \$105,000.

For the purpose of determining our fees earned to the date of the termination in the event that either party terminates the business services agreement, all fees for services in connection with the development and launch of the Platform (the business development and technical services and business launch services) and the additional fee of rights to receive an aggregate of 20,000,000 Tokens are deemed earned on the date of execution of the business services agreement and the work fee is deemed earned as of March 15, 2018. However, the work fees and additional fee are subject to the Renegotiation Obligation. As such, our work fee and additional fee are not determinable or deemed collectible for the financial reporting purposes until the WENN Offering is completed or, if applicable, those fees are renegotiated pursuant to the Renegotiation Obligation.

The Company's chairman and one of its directors, Cameron Chell, is a director, officer and an indirect shareholder of Business Instincts Group Inc. which owns 10% of the common stock of WENN and he is also a director, officer and indirect shareholder of Blockchain Merchant Group, Inc. which owns 2.5% of the common stock of WENN and the Company owns 7.5% of the common stock of WENN. Mr. Chell is also a director, chairman, and officer of WENN. Mr. Elliott is a former officer of WENN.

**7. SHARE CAPITAL**

The Company's common stock is issued at a \$0.001 par value. 75,000,000 shares have been authorized. As at December 31, 2017, 11,600,000 shares were issued and outstanding (2016 – 6,000,000).

On October 30, 2017, the Company entered into a private placement subscription agreement with 35 subscribers, pursuant to which it issued an aggregate of 5,600,000 shares of common stock of the Company at a price of \$0.10 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$560,000.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**8. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

The Company has adopted the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (“the Plan”) under which non-transferable options to purchase common shares of the Company may be granted to directors, officers, employees, or consultants of the Company. The terms of the Plan provide that the Board of Directors have the right to grant options to acquire common shares of the Company at not less than the closing market price of the shares on the day preceding the grant at terms of up to ten years. No amounts are paid or payable by the recipient on receipt of the options. The maximum number of options available for grant is 3,000,000. On January 22, 2018, the maximum number of options available for grant was increased to 3,900,000. As of December 31, 2017, there are 2,900,000 stock options issued (2016 – nil) and 100,000 stock options unissued (2016 – nil).

On October 15, 2017, the Company granted a total of 1,400,000 stock options to its directors and officers. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.10 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options are exercisable as follows:

- (i) 1/3 upon the date of grant;
- (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary date; and
- (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date.

On October 15, 2017, the Company granted a total of 1,325,000 stock options to its consultants. These stock options were granted to consultants who have provided their services for cash compensation below cost, with the stock options providing additional compensation in lieu of cash. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.10 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. Of the stock options granted, 800,000 are exercisable as follows:

- (i) 1/3 upon the date of grant;
- (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary date; and
- (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date.

The remaining 525,000 stock options are exercisable as follows:

- (i) 1/3 on the first anniversary date;
- (ii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date; and
- (iii) 1/3 on the third anniversary date.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**8. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (CONT'D)**

On November 10, 2017, the Company granted a total of 175,000 stock options to its consultants. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.10 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options are exercisable as follows:

- (i) 1/3 on the first anniversary date;
- (ii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date; and
- (iii) 1/3 on the third anniversary date.

Stock options granted are valued at the fair value calculation based off the Black-Scholes valuation model. The weighted average assumptions used in the calculation are as follows:

	<b>For the years ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	
Share price	\$	0.10	N/A
Exercise price	\$	0.10	N/A
Time to maturity (years)		10	N/A
Risk-free interest rate		2.28%-2.40%	N/A
Expected volatility		191.12%-191.75%	N/A
Dividend per share	\$	0.00	N/A
Forfeiture rate		Nil	N/A

	<b>Number of Options</b>	<b>Weighted Average Grant- Date Fair Value (\$)</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price (\$)</b>	<b>Weighted Average Remaining Life (Yrs)</b>
<b>Options outstanding, December 31, 2015</b>	-	-	-	-
Granted	-	-	-	-
Exercised	-	-	-	-
Forfeited	-	-	-	-
<b>Options outstanding, December 31, 2016</b>	-	-	-	-
Granted	2,900,000	0.10	0.10	9.8
Exercised	-	-	-	-
Forfeited	-	-	-	-
<b>Options outstanding, December 31, 2017</b>	<b>2,900,000</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>9.8</b>
<b>Options exercisable, December 31, 2017</b>	<b>733,331</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>9.8</b>

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**9. INCOME TAXES**

For the fiscal years 2017 and 2016, there was no provision for income taxes and deferred tax assets have been entirely offset by valuation allowances.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had net operating loss carry forwards of approximately \$693,008 and \$225,850, respectively. The carry forwards expire through the year 2037. The Company's net operating loss carry forwards may be subject to annual limitations, which could reduce or defer the utilization of the losses as a result of an ownership change as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was enacted on December 22, 2017 which reduced the U.S. corporate statutory tax rate from 35% to 21% beginning on January 1, 2018. The Company's tax expense differs from the "expected" tax expense for Federal income tax purposes (computed by applying the United States Federal tax rate of 21% to loss before taxes (2016 – 21%)), as follows:

	<b>For the years ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Net operating loss before taxes	(467,058)	(88,196)
Federal income tax rate	21%	21%
Tax expense (benefit) at the statutory rate	(98,082)	(18,521)
Non-deductible items		
Tax effect of stock-based compensation (non-qualifying options)	44,401	-
Change in valuation allowance	53,681	18,521
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

The tax effects of the temporary differences between reportable financial statement income and taxable income are recognized as deferred tax assets and liabilities. The tax effect of significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, are as follows:

	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Deferred tax asset:		
Net operating loss carry forwards	101,110	47,429
Total gross deferred tax assets	101,110	47,429
Less: Deferred tax asset valuation allowance	(101,110)	(47,429)
<b>Total net deferred tax assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

In assessing the ability to realize the deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment.

The returns filed from the year 2014 going-forward are subject to examination by the IRS.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**10. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

Fair value is an exit price representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or aid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability.

A three-tier fair value hierarchy is established as a base for considering such assumptions and for inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value:

- Level 1: Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.
- Level 2: Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active; quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the assets or liabilities; or inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means.
- Level 3: unobservable inputs reflecting our own assumptions incorporated in valuation techniques used to determine fair value. These assumptions are required to be consistent with market participants assumptions that are reasonably available.
  - Investment in related party

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2016
Investment in related party	37	-

The fair value hierarchy also requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value.

**11. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On January 3, 2018, WENN Digital Inc. repaid the outstanding \$100,000 loan plus accrued interest of \$950.

As Lead Director, Mr. Geiskopf will be receiving \$120,000 in annual compensation.

On January 22, 2018, we amended our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan to increase the number of shares of our common stock available for the grant of awards under the plan from 3,000,000 shares to 3,900,000 shares.

On February 9, 2018, we appointed Edmund C. Moy as a director of the Company. We granted 100,000 stock options to Mr. Moy at an exercise price of \$0.60 per share. Mr. Moy will be receiving \$50,000 in annual compensation.

On February 14, 2018, we changed our name from “AppCoin Innovations Inc.” to “ICOX Innovations Inc.”. The name change became effective with the OTC Pink operated by the OTC Markets Group at opening for trading on February 14, 2018 under the stock symbol “ICOX”.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**11. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (CONT'D)**

On February 16, 2018, we appointed Steve Beauregard as Member of the Advisory Board of the Company. We granted 25,000 stock options at an exercise price of \$0.60 per share. Mr. Beauregard will be receiving \$25,000 in annual compensation.

On February 16, 2018, we appointed Russell Stidolph as Member of the Advisory Board of the Company. We granted 50,000 stock options at an exercise price of \$0.60 per share.

On March 13, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Michael Blum whereby Mr. Blum advanced \$100,000 to us. The principal amount of \$100,000 is repayable on demand (but no longer than a term of six month) and bears simple interest at a rate of 12% per annum, which is payable upon repayment of the principal amount of \$100,000. We are entitled to prepay the whole or any portion of the principal amount of \$100,000, plus accrued interest on the portion of the principal amount of \$100,000 being prepaid, at any time. The loan agreement provides that we must, within five days of the release of funds to us from our private placement of subscription receipts that closed in March 2018, repay the principal amount of \$100,000 plus accrued interest in full. The loan agreement also provides that if we obtain any indebtedness on terms that are superior to the terms set forth in the loan agreement, then the terms under the loan agreement will be deemed to be amended, as of March 13, 2018, to match such superior terms in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to such superior terms.

On March 12 and 19, 2018, we completed private placements of an aggregate of 9,113,659 subscription receipts at a price of \$0.60 per subscription receipt for aggregate gross proceeds of \$5,468,195.40. In the event of the occurrence of the escrow release condition (as defined below), each subscription receipt will automatically convert into one share of our common stock, for no additional consideration. The subscription amounts will be held by an escrow agent until the escrow release condition. The escrow release condition is the receipt by our company of conditional approval for the listing of the shares of our common stock on a Canadian stock exchange. In the event that the escrow release condition is satisfied prior to 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018, we will deliver a notice to the escrow agent confirming the escrow release condition has been satisfied. Upon receipt of the notice, the escrow agent will, as soon as practicable thereafter, release the subscription amounts to our company and each subscription receipt will automatically convert into one share of our common stock without payment of any additional consideration. If the escrow release condition is not satisfied by 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018 or if we deliver a written default notice to the escrow agent that the escrow release condition will not be satisfied by that time, the subscription receipts will expire and be of no further force and effect, effective as of the earlier of (i) 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018 and (ii) the date of the receipt of the default notice, and the subscribers will be entitled to receive from the escrow agent a refund of the subscription amounts held in escrow, without interest and less applicable expenses. In connection with the closing of the private placements, we paid cash finder's fees in the aggregate amount of \$29,399.97 and we agreed to issue 160,865 shares of our common stock at a deemed price of \$0.60 per share as the finder's fee, which will be issued only if the subscription receipts are converted into shares of our common stock.

In connection with this private placement, the Company agreed with each subscriber who purchased these Subscription Receipts to prepare and file a registration statement with respect to 50% of the Shares issuable upon conversion of the Subscription Receipts with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission within 90 days following the closing of the private placement and agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission as soon as possible after filing.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**(formerly AppCoin Innovations Inc.)**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**December 31, 2017 and 2016**

**11. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (CONT'D)**

None of the securities issued in the private placement have been registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and none of them may be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act.

On March 27, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Greg Burnett whereby Mr. Burnett advanced \$100,000 to us. The principal amount of \$100,000 is repayable on demand (but no longer than a term of six month) and bears simple interest at a rate of 12% per annum, which is payable upon repayment of the principal amount of \$100,000. We are entitled to prepay the whole or any portion of the principal amount of \$100,000, plus accrued interest on the portion of the principal amount of \$100,000 being prepaid, at any time. The loan agreement provides that we must, within five days of the release of funds to us from our private placement of subscription receipts that closed in March 2018, repay the principal amount of \$100,000 plus accrued interest in full. The loan agreement also provides that if we obtain any indebtedness on terms that are superior to the terms set forth in the loan agreement, then the terms under the loan agreement will be deemed to be amended, as of March 27, 2018, to match such superior terms in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to such superior terms.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>September 30, 2018</u>	<u>December 31, 2017</u>
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,555,071	\$ 214,993
Accounts receivable, related party	-	500,000
Prepaid expenses	75,181	30,000
Prepaid expenses, related party	15,000	35,000
Deferred service costs	597,196	21
Related party loans receivable and related accrued interest	1,261,762	100,752
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<u>3,504,210</u>	<u>880,766</u>
Investment, related party	37	37
<b>Total Assets</b>	<u>\$ 3,504,247</u>	<u>\$ 880,803</u>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 272,618	\$ 131,303
Accounts payable and accrued expenses, related party	50,520	51,616
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<u>323,138</u>	<u>182,919</u>
Convertible notes payable	500,325	500,325
Accrued interest on convertible notes	100,861	52,949
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<u>924,324</u>	<u>736,193</u>
<b>Commitments and Contingencies</b>	-	-
<b>Stockholders' Equity</b>		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 75,000,000 shares authorized; 20,874,524 and 11,600,000 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively	20,875	11,600
Additional paid-in-capital	6,237,076	826,018
Accumulated deficit	(3,678,028)	(693,008)
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity</b>	<u>2,579,923</u>	<u>144,610</u>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>	<u>\$ 3,504,247</u>	<u>\$ 880,803</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018	Three Months Ended September 30, 2017	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017
<b>Revenues</b>				
Service revenue	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Total revenues	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Operating expenses</b>				
General and administrative expense	809,153	67,022	1,834,738	102,166
Consulting fees, related party	105,000	-	455,000	-
Service costs	78,421	-	651,341	-
Total operating expenses	<u>992,574</u>	<u>67,022</u>	<u>2,941,079</u>	<u>102,166</u>
Net loss from operations	(992,574)	(67,022)	(2,941,079)	(102,166)
<b>Other income (expense)</b>				
Interest income, related party	11,762	-	11,960	-
Note interest expense	(16,146)	(6,090)	(55,901)	(21,529)
Total other income (expense)	<u>(4,384)</u>	<u>(6,090)</u>	<u>(43,941)</u>	<u>(21,529)</u>
Provision for taxes	-	-	-	-
Net loss	<u>\$ (996,958)</u>	<u>\$ (73,112)</u>	<u>\$ (2,985,020)</u>	<u>\$ (123,695)</u>
Loss per common share – Basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.05)</u>	<u>\$ (0.01)</u>	<u>\$ (0.19)</u>	<u>\$ (0.02)</u>
<b>Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted</b>	<u>20,874,524</u>	<u>6,000,000</u>	<u>15,710,686</u>	<u>6,000,000</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017
<b>Operating activities</b>		
Net loss for the period	\$ (2,985,020)	\$ (123,695)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Stock-based compensation	43,039	-
Stock-based compensation, related party	144,305	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable, related party	500,000	-
Prepaid expense	(45,181)	-
Prepaid expense, related party	20,000	-
Deferred service costs	(597,175)	-
Accrued interest receivable, related party	(11,010)	-
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	141,315	-
Accounts payable and accrued expenses, related party	(1,096)	(38,873)
Accrued interest on notes payable	47,912	21,529
Net cash (used in) operating activities	<u>(2,742,911)</u>	<u>(141,039)</u>
<b>Investing activities</b>		
Repayment of loan issued to related party	100,000	-
Loan issued to related party	(1,250,000)	-
Net cash (used in) investing activities	<u>(1,150,000)</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Financing activities</b>		
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes payable	-	280,000
Proceeds from issuance of loans payable	400,000	-
Repayment of loans payable	(400,000)	-
Proceeds from share issuance	5,468,195	-
Less share issue cost	(235,206)	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>5,232,989</u>	<u>280,000</u>
Net changes in cash and cash equivalents	<u>1,340,078</u>	<u>138,961</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the period	<u>214,993</u>	<u>56,050</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the period	<u>\$ 1,555,071</u>	<u>\$ 195,011</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>		
Cash paid in interest	<u>\$ 7,989</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Cash paid for income taxes	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**1. NATURE AND CONTINUANCE OF OPERATIONS**

ICOX Innovations Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on July 20, 2010, with an authorized capital of 75,000,000 common shares, having a par value of \$0.001 per share. During the period ended December 31, 2010, the Company commenced operations by issuing shares and developing its publishing service business, focused on representing authors to publishers.

On February 14, 2018, the Company changed its name from “AppCoin Innovations Inc.” to “ICOX Innovations Inc.”

On August 17, 2018, a subsidiary of the Company changed its name from “AppCoin Innovations (USA) Inc.” to “ICOx USA, Inc.”

The Company’s new business model is to provide a turnkey set of services for companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. The Company will enable its customers to focus on their core competencies while providing the necessary resources and expertise to execute a strategy that will enable companies to integrate new blockchain plus cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. The Company will be compensated on a fee-for-services model. The Company may also accept tokens or coins in payment for its services, to the extent permitted under applicable law.

The Company’s services will include strategic planning, project planning, structure development and administration, business plan modeling, technology development support, whitepaper preparation, due diligence reporting, governance planning and management.

Going Concern

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis which assumes the Company will be able to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business for the foreseeable future. The Company has incurred losses since inception resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$3,678,028 and \$693,008 as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively, and further losses are anticipated in the pursuit of the Company’s new service business opportunity, raising substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon the Company generating profitable operations in the future and/or obtaining the necessary financing to meet its obligations and repay its liabilities arising from normal business operations when they come due. Management intends to finance operating costs over the next twelve months with existing cash on hand, loans from directors and/or the private placement of common stock.

In order to address the above factors, during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company completed private placements of an aggregate of 9,113,659 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.60 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$5,468,195.

The financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classifications of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Basis of Presentation

The interim condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) in the United States of America.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONT'D)**

Basis of Consolidation

The interim condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiary. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

Unaudited Interim Financial Information

The accompanying unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for interim financial information, and with the rules and regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") to Form 10-Q and Article 8 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements furnished reflect all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals) which are, in the opinion of management, necessary to a fair statement of the results for the interim periods presented. Unaudited interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full fiscal year. These unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the financial statements of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2017 and notes thereto contained in the information as part of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K, which was filed with the SEC on April 2, 2018.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of interim condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates and these differences could be material.

Earnings per Share

The Company computes earnings (loss) per share in accordance with ASC 105, "Earnings per Share" which requires presentation of both basic and diluted earnings per share on the face of the statement of operations. Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing net loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of outstanding common shares during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share gives effect to all dilutive potential common shares outstanding during the period. At September 30, 2018, common shares from the conversion of debt (11,760,208 shares) (Note 3) and exercise of stock options (880,553 shares) (Note 9) have been excluded as their effect is anti-dilutive. At September 30, 2017, common shares from the conversion of debt (7,159,969 shares) and exercise of stock options (nil) have been excluded as their effect is anti-dilutive.

Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 606, Revenue Recognition.

The Company primarily generates revenues from professional services consulting agreements. These arrangements are generally entered into on a contingent fee basis. There is no prepayment or retainer required prior to performing services and the entire fees is earned on a contingent basis. The Company also provides monthly post-business launch support services. The recurring monthly post-business launch support services are recognized as revenue each month that the subscription is maintained.

The Company generally enters into arrangements for which revenues are contingent upon achieving a pre-determined deliverable or future outcome. Any contingent revenue for these arrangements is not recognized until the contingency is resolved and collectability is reasonably assured.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONT'D)**

Differences between the timing of billings and the recognition of revenue are recognized as either unbilled revenue (a component of accounts receivable) or deferred revenue on the consolidated balance sheet. Revenues recognized for services performed but not yet billed to clients are recorded as unbilled revenue.

Reimbursable expenses, including those relating to travel, other out-of-pocket expenses and any third-party costs, are included as a component of revenues. Typically, an equivalent amount of reimbursable expenses are included in total direct client service costs. Taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are presented in the statement of operations on a net basis.

Service costs

The Company's policy is to defer direct service costs that relate to the earning of contingent fee revenue. These deferred costs are expensed when the contingent fee revenue is recognized or when the earning the contingent fee revenue is in doubt.

Reclassification

Certain reclassifications have been made to the 2017 financial statements in order for them to conform to the 2018 presentation. Such reclassifications have no impact on the Company's financial position or results or operations.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

*Statement of Cash Flows (ASU 2016-15)*

This update provides specific guidance to clarify how entities should classify certain cash receipts and cash payments on the statement of cash flows. The update also clarifies the application of the predominance principle when cash receipts and cash payments have aspects of more than one class of cash flows. The Company adopted this standard effective January 1, 2018. The adoption of this update had no material effect on our financial statements.

*Financial Instruments – Recognition and Measurement (ASU 2016-01)*

This update retains the current accounting for classifying and measuring investments in debt securities and loans, but requires equity investments to be measured at fair value with subsequent changes recognized in net income, except for those accounted for under the equity method or requiring consolidation. The Company adopted this standard effective January 1, 2018. The adoption of this update had no material effect on our financial statements.

Future Accounting Pronouncements

*Leases (ASU 2016-02)*

In February 2016, the FASB issued new guidance, ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The main difference between current U.S. GAAP and the new guidance is the recognition of lease liabilities based on the present value of remaining lease payments and corresponding lease assets for operating leases under current U.S. GAAP with limited exception. Additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures are also required by the new guidance. Topic 842 is effective for annual reporting periods (including interim reporting periods) beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the amendments to determine if they have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations, cash flows or disclosures.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses of Financial Instruments*, which changes the methodology for measuring credit losses on financial instruments and the timing of when such losses are recorded. This guidance will be effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of the adoption of this ASU on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**3. NOTES PAYABLE**

The Company has convertible notes outstanding as at September 30, 2018 and are as follows:

	<u>Start Date</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
Note 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	09-14-2015	09-14-2020	18%	\$ 73,825	\$ 40,448	\$ 114,273
Note 2 <sup>(1)</sup>	12-30-2016	12-30-2021	18%	50,000	15,756	65,756
Note 3 <sup>(1)</sup>	12-30-2016	12-30-2021	18%	21,500	6,775	28,275
Note 4 <sup>(1)</sup>	03-02-2017	03-02-2022	18%	20,000	5,691	25,691
Note 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	06-08-2017	06-08-2022	18%	10,000	2,362	12,362
Note 6 <sup>(2)</sup>	10-30-2017	10-30-2020	10%	250,000	22,945	272,945
Note 7 <sup>(2)</sup>	10-30-2017	10-30-2020	10%	75,000	6,884	81,884
Total				<u>\$ 500,325</u>	<u>\$ 100,861</u>	<u>\$ 601,186</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The note may be converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share.

<sup>(2)</sup> The note may be converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.10 per share.

The balances of the convertible notes outstanding as at December 31, 2017 are as follows:

	<u>Start Date</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
Note 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	09-14-2015	09-14-2020	18%	\$ 73,825	\$ 30,509	\$ 104,334
Note 2 <sup>(1)</sup>	12-30-2016	12-30-2021	18%	50,000	9,025	59,025
Note 3 <sup>(1)</sup>	12-30-2016	12-30-2021	18%	21,500	3,880	25,380
Note 4 <sup>(1)</sup>	03-02-2017	03-02-2022	18%	20,000	2,998	22,998
Note 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	06-08-2017	06-08-2022	18%	10,000	1,016	11,016
Note 6 <sup>(2)</sup>	10-30-2017	10-30-2020	10%	250,000	4,247	254,247
Note 7 <sup>(2)</sup>	10-30-2017	10-30-2020	10%	75,000	1,274	76,274
Total				<u>\$ 500,325</u>	<u>\$ 52,949</u>	<u>\$ 553,274</u>

Based upon the balances as of September 30, 2018, the convertible notes and the related interest will come due in the following years:

	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2018	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2019	-	-	-
2020	398,825	70,277	469,102
2021	71,500	22,531	94,031
2022	30,000	8,053	38,053
Total	<u>\$ 500,325</u>	<u>\$ 100,861</u>	<u>\$ 601,186</u>

**4. LOANS PAYABLE – RELATED PARTY**

On March 13, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Michael Blum, our Chief Financial Officer, whereby Mr. Blum advanced \$100,000 to us. The principal amount of \$100,000 is repayable on demand (but no longer than a term of six months) and bears simple interest at a rate of 12% per annum, which is payable upon repayment of the principal amount of \$100,000. We are entitled to repay the whole or any portion of the principal amount of \$100,000, plus accrued interest on the portion of the principal amount of \$100,000 being repaid, at any time. The loan agreement provides that we must, within five days of the release of funds to us from our private placement of subscription receipts that closed in March 2018, repay the principal amount of \$100,000 plus accrued interest in full. The loan agreement also provides that if we obtain any indebtedness on terms that are superior to the terms set forth in the loan agreement, then the terms under the loan agreement will be deemed to be amended, as of March 13, 2018, to match such superior terms in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to such superior terms. The loan was repaid on June 1, 2018 with interest of \$2,630.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**4. LOANS PAYABLE – RELATED PARTY (CONT'D)**

On March 27, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Greg Burnett, a member of our Advisory Board, whereby Mr. Burnett advanced \$100,000 to us. The principal amount of \$100,000 is repayable on demand (but no longer than a term of six months) and bears simple interest at a rate of 12% per annum, which is payable upon repayment of the principal amount of \$100,000. We are entitled to repay the whole or any portion of the principal amount of \$100,000, plus accrued interest on the portion of the principal amount of \$100,000 being repaid, at any time. The loan agreement provides that we must, within five days of the release of funds to us from our private placement of subscription receipts that closed in March 2018, repay the principal amount of \$100,000 plus accrued interest in full. The loan agreement also provides that if we obtain any indebtedness on terms that are superior to the terms set forth in the loan agreement, then the terms under the loan agreement will be deemed to be amended, as of March 27, 2018, to match such superior terms in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to such superior terms. The loan was repaid on June 4, 2018 with interest of \$2,268.

On April 13, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with a lender whereby the lender advanced \$200,000 to us. The principal amount of \$200,000 is repayable on demand (but no longer than a term of six months) and bears simple interest at a rate of 12% per annum, which is payable upon repayment of the principal amount of \$200,000. We are entitled to repay the whole or any portion of the principal amount of \$200,000, plus accrued interest on the portion of the principal amount of \$200,000 being repaid, at any time. The loan was repaid on June 12, 2018 with interest of \$3,090.

**5. NOTES RECEIVABLE – RELATED PARTY**

On July 9, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Ryde Holding Inc. (“Ryde”) (formerly “WENN Digital Inc.”) whereby we provided to Ryde a loan in the principal amount of \$750,000. The principal amount of the loan bears interest at the rate of 2% per annum, provided, however, any amounts not paid when due will immediately commence accruing interest at the default rate of 10% per annum. The principal amount of the loan, any accrued and unpaid interest thereon, and any other amounts owing under the loan matures on the earlier of (i) March 9, 2019 and (ii) the closing by Ryde of a minimum of \$3,000,000 in financings, in the aggregate, whether through the sale of KodakCoins, equity or otherwise. Ryde can prepay all outstanding amounts on 10 days’ notice to our company.

As a condition for entering into the loan agreement, Ryde GmbH, a subsidiary of Ryde, provided a corporate guarantee dated July 9, 2018 to our company, pursuant to which Ryde GmbH unconditionally guaranteed and promised to pay our company on demand all amounts that become due from Ryde under the loan agreement with Ryde and any other amounts that we may in the future loan or advance to Ryde.

Also, as a condition for entering into the loan agreement, Ryde entered into the amendment no. 2, dated as of July 9, 2018, to the business service agreement dated December 29, 2017 as amended as of March 15, 2018, with our company. Pursuant to the amendment no. 2, our company and RYDE agreed that each party will be responsible for its respective expenses and agreed not to charge any out of pocket expenses to the other party unless expressly approved by the other party in advance in writing. As of September 30, 2018, interest of \$3,411 has been earned.

On July 27, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Ryde whereby we provided to Ryde a loan in the principal amount of \$500,000. This loan is unsecured, will mature on the earlier of eight (8) months from the date of issuance or the closing by Ryde of a minimum of \$4,250,000 in financings, in the aggregate, whether through the sale of KodakCoins, equity, or otherwise and will bear interest at the rate of 12% interest per annum. However, any amounts not paid when due shall immediately commence accruing interest at the default rate of 18% per annum. As of September 30, 2018, interest of \$8,351 has been earned.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**5. NOTES RECEIVABLE – RELATED PARTY (CONT'D)**

	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
Note 1	07-09-2018	03-09-2018	2%	\$ 750,000	\$ 3,411	\$ 753,411
Note 2 <sup>(1)</sup>	07-27-2018	03-27-2018	12%	500,000	8,351	508,351
<b>Total</b>				<u>\$ 1,250,000</u>	<u>\$ 11,762</u>	<u>\$ 1,261,762</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The \$500,000 was issued in four tranches and the interest is calculated based on the dates that those tranches were issued.

**6. COMMITMENTS**

Starting May 1, 2018, the Company entered into a contract to lease its premises. The contract is effective until February 28, 2020 and is for \$16,500 per month.

The following are the future minimum lease payments as at September 30, 2018:

	<u>Total</u>
2018	\$ 49,500
2019	198,000
2020	33,000
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 280,500</u>

**7. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

In support of the Company's efforts and cash requirements, it may rely on advances from stockholders until such time as the Company can support its operations through revenue generation or attain adequate financing through sales of its equity or traditional debt financing. There is no formal written commitment for continued support by stockholders. Amounts represent advances or amounts paid in satisfaction of liabilities.

The Company's office premises were provided to it at no cost by one of its directors until April 30, 2018. This director did not take any fees for serving as director during the period ended September 30, 2018.

In October 2017, the Company signed an agreement with a company in which the Company's Chairman is a director, officer, and 30.5% shareholder, to provide strategic management services. The agreement is for a two-year term that will automatically be renewed unless: (i) mutually agreed to by Business Instincts Group, Inc. ("BIG") and us, or (ii) written notice of non-renewal is provided by the non-renewing party to the other at least 90 days prior to the end of the term. The agreement can be terminated by either party, without cause, at any time upon the provision of 90 days written notice to the other party. This agreement committed the Company to pay \$35,000 a month and a signing bonus of \$100,000 payable as follows: (i) \$50,000 upon closing of up to \$750,000 of equity financing and (ii) \$50,000 payable on signing of the first client agreement. On June 26, 2018, the agreement was amended to pay \$105,000 a month as of June 1, 2018 and pay a bonus of \$280,000. \$140,000 of the bonus has been paid with the remaining portion to be paid upon signing of two additional clients. As of September 30, 2018, the Company had trade and other payables owing to this related party of \$50,520.

Future minimum payments per the agreement are:

2018	\$ 315,000
2019	1,050,000
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 1,365,000</u>

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**7. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (CONT'D)**

On December 29, 2017, the Company signed a master service agreement with Ryde, a company in which there is a common director. The agreement was amended on March 15, 2018, pursuant to which the Company changed the scope of services to provide Ryde with the services in connection with Ryde's development of an image rights management and protection platform (the "Platform") using blockchain technology, including (i) the business development and technical services, (ii) the business launch services and (iii) the post-business launch support services. The business services agreement with Ryde provides that the fees for the services provided in connection with the development and launch of the Platform (the business development and technical services and business launch services) were deemed earned on the date of execution of the business services agreement. The Company has waived Ryde's requirement to pay the \$250,000 fixed fee in connection with the business development and technical services as a concession. The Company has recognized the business development and technical service fee of \$500,000 during the year end December 31, 2017, paid in January by Ryde upon the completion of its first round of pre-ICO fundraising. Also, as a condition for entering into the loan agreement (Note 5), Ryde entered into the amendment no. 2, dated as of July 9, 2018, to the business service agreement dated December 29, 2017 as amended as of March 15, 2018, with our company. Pursuant to the amendment no. 2, the Company and Ryde agreed that each party will be responsible for its respective expenses and agreed not to charge any out of pocket expenses to the other party unless expressly approved by the other party in advance in writing.

On October 29, 2018, Ryde entered into amendment no. 3. Under the amendment no. 3, the Company agreed to provide to Ryde the services from October 1, 2018 to December 31, 2019 (the "2018-19 Services") consisting of corporate development and governance, business development and technical services, business awareness services, financial and administrative services, and media management services. In addition, the Company agreed to provide to Ryde the monthly services from January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (the "2020 Monthly Services") consisting of board and corporate strategy management and board and corporate governance management.

In consideration for the 2018-19 Services, Ryde agreed to pay a fixed fee of \$1,100,000, which is deemed earned as of October 1, 2018, under the agreement, but is not due and payable until Ryde closes on the sale of Simple Agreements for Future Tokens ("SAFTs"), equity, or token financings, joint venture financings, or any of its affiliates, in a minimum aggregate amount of \$12,000,000, including closings occurring prior to October 1, 2018. In consideration for the 2020 Monthly Services fees, Ryde agreed to pay a monthly fee of \$35,000 at the beginning of each month commencing January 1, 2020. All fees and other amounts paid to the Company with respect to the Company's services provided prior to the amendment no. 3 have been earned in connection with the prior services and will not be credited against any of the above fees or other amounts due under the amendment no. 3.

In addition, the amendment no. 3 provides for additional fees for the 2018-19 Services relating to success of Ryde's business, including the engagement of an investment banker and certain financing milestones and additional fees and milestone fees relating to the achievements of certain net revenues and creation of a business relationship that increases the value of Ryde. The Company will not provide any services related to any financings to be conducted by Ryde. The Company will also receive 20 million tokens based upon 100 million tokens issued, which number will be increased on a pro rata basis, if at any time, Ryde issues more than 100 million tokens (the "Token Fee"). The Token Fee has been previously earned and will be issued in connection with the first release of any tokens to any party.

However, if the business services agreement is terminated before December 31, 2019, (a) the fee for the 2018-19 Services will be immediately due in full (but only if the foregoing \$12,000,000 financing is closed either before or after the termination date), (b) any additional fees and milestone fees earned will be immediately paid in full (if the condition precedent/milestones are achieved), (c) the Token Fee will be immediately transferred to the Company, and (d) any future adjustment in the number of tokens issued by Ryde, to over 100,000,000, will result in the immediately issuance to our company of 20% of such additional tokens.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**7. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (CONT'D)**

The amendment no. 3 provides that the business services agreement will continue until December 31, 2020 unless earlier terminated by either party, provided, however, the term of the 2020 Monthly Services will automatically renew for successive one year periods after December 31, 2020, which renewal term can be terminated by either party with 30 days advanced written notice. The amendment no. 3 also provides that the Company may terminate the business services agreement upon the provision of 30 days written notice to Ryde. Ryde may terminate the business services agreement after December 31, 2019, upon the provision of 30 days written notice to the Company. If the Company or Ryde provides such notice, the Company or Ryde, as applicable, may immediately terminate the business services agreement and the Company will be entitled to no further compensation except for any fees earned prior to the date of the termination and other fees discussed above, which are due regardless of such early termination.

The Company has agreed that Ryde will not be responsible for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Company in connection with the performance of the services. In addition, the Company has agreed to pay, and otherwise be financially responsible for (including through the reimbursement of disbursements made by Ryde and its affiliates), (i) all legal costs and expenses incurred by Ryde, the Company and any of their affiliates in connection with the Ryde Offering; (ii) all business and travel expenses incurred by Ryde, the Company and any of their affiliates in connection the Ryde Offering; and (iii) all fees and expenses incurred by Ryde in connection with its conversion of cryptocurrencies into US dollars in connection with the Ryde Offering, including bank, exchange and other similar fees and expenses. Ryde will have the right to deduct any such amounts from the fees otherwise payable by it to the Company and apply such deducted amounts to the payments to the Company.

The Company's chairman and one of its directors, Cameron Chell, is a director, officer and an indirect shareholder of Business Instincts Group Inc. which owns 10% of the common stock of Ryde and he is also a director, officer and indirect shareholder of Blockchain Merchant Group, Inc. which owns 2.5% of the common stock of Ryde and the Company owns 7.5% of the common stock of Ryde. Mr. Chell is also a director, chairman, and officer of Ryde. Mr. Elliott is a former officer of Ryde.

**8. SHARE CAPITAL**

On March 12 and 19, 2018, we completed private placements of an aggregate of 9,113,659 subscription receipts at a price of \$0.60 per subscription receipt for aggregate gross proceeds of \$5,468,195. The escrow release condition (as defined below) was met, and each subscription receipt converted into one share of the Company's common stock, for no additional consideration. The escrow release condition was the receipt by the Company of conditional approval for the listing of the shares of the Company's common stock on a Canadian stock exchange. In connection with the closing of the private placements, the Company paid cash finder's fees in the aggregate amount of \$29,400 and the Company issued 160,865 shares of common stock at a deemed price of \$0.60 per share as the finder's fee.

In connection with this private placement, the Company agreed with each subscriber who purchased shares to prepare and file a registration statement with respect to 50% of the shares issued with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission within 90 days following the closing of the private placement and agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission as soon as possible after filing.

None of the securities issued in the private placement have been registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and none of them may be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**9. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

The Company has adopted the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (“the Plan”) under which non-transferable options to purchase common shares of the Company may be granted to directors, officers, employees, or consultants of the Company. The terms of the Plan provide that our board of directors may grant options to acquire common shares of the Company at not less than 100% of the greater of: (i) the fair market value of the shares underlying the options on the grant date and (ii) the fair market value of the shares underlying the options on the date preceding the grant date at terms of up to ten years. No amounts are paid or payable by the recipient on receipt of the options. As of December 31, 2017, the maximum number of options available for grant was 3,000,000 shares. On January 22, 2018, the maximum number of options available for grant was increased to 3,900,000 shares. As of September 30, 2018, there are 3,400,000 stock options issued (December 31, 2017 – 2,900,000) and 500,000 stock options unissued (December 31, 2017 – 100,000).

On February 9, 2018, the Company granted a total of 100,000 stock options to a director. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options are exercisable as follows:

- (i) 1/3 upon the date of grant;
- (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary date; and
- (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date.

On February 16, 2018, the Company granted a total of 75,000 stock options to two consultants. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options are exercisable as follows:

- (i) 1/3 on the first anniversary date;
- (ii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date; and
- (iii) 1/3 on the third anniversary date.

On May 17, 2018, the Company granted a total of 100,000 stock options to a director. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options are exercisable as follows:

- (i) 2,778 upon the date of grant;
- (ii) 2,778 on the 17<sup>th</sup> of each of the following 34 months; and
- (iii) 2,770 on April 17, 2021.

On June 7, 2018, the Company granted a total of 100,000 stock options to a director. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options are exercisable as follows:

- (i) 1/3 upon the date of grant;
- (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary date; and
- (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date.

On June 8, 2018, the Company granted 75,000 stock options to one consultant. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options become exercisable as follows:

- (i) 1/3 upon the date of grant;
- (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary date; and
- (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**9. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (CONT'D)**

On August 15, 2018, the Company granted 50,000 stock options to one consultant. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$1.00 per share for a period of two years from the date of grant. The stock options became exercisable upon the date of grant.

Stock options granted are valued at the fair value calculation based off the Black-Scholes valuation model. The weighted average assumptions used in the calculation are as follows:

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Share price	\$ 0.60	N/A
Exercise price	\$ 0.60-1.00	N/A
Time to maturity (years)	2-10	N/A
Risk-free interest rate	2.61%-3.11%	N/A
Expected volatility	50.48%-192.68%	N/A
Dividend per share	\$ 0.00	N/A
Forfeiture rate	Nil	N/A

	<b>Number of Options</b>	<b>Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value (\$)</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price (\$)</b>	<b>Weighted Average Remaining Life (Yrs)</b>
<b>Options outstanding, December 31, 2017</b>	<b>2,900,000</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>9.3</b>
Granted	500,000	0.55	0.64	8.8
Exercised	-	-	-	-
Forfeited	-	-	-	-
<b>Options outstanding, September 30, 2018</b>	<b>3,400,000</b>	<b>0.17</b>	<b>0.18</b>	<b>9.0</b>
<b>Options exercisable, September 30, 2018</b>	<b>880,553</b>	<b>0.15</b>	<b>0.21</b>	<b>8.7</b>

**10. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On October 19, 2018, the Company, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, ICOx USA, Inc. ("ICOx USA"), entered into a master services agreement with BitRail, LLC ("BitRail") to develop a blockchain-based payment processing application allowing the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies (the "Payment Processing Application") to be operated by BitRail Holdings, Inc. ("BitRail Holdings"), a company to be formed by BitRail.

Under the terms of the master services agreement, ICOx USA initially agreed to provide the services relating to the development of a web-based payment processing platform enabled by blockchain for the purchase and use of cryptocurrencies. The fee for these services will be provided at ICOx USA's cost plus approved expenses, up to a maximum of \$2,000,000. In addition, BitRail agreed that it will be responsible for paying all expenses charged by third parties to ICOx USA or BitRail relating to the master services agreement.

In addition, BitRail agreed to immediately form BitRail Holdings to conduct and operate the Payment Processing Application and the parties agreed that BitRail Holdings will initially have a board of five directors or managers, as applicable, three of which will be appointed by BitRail and two of which will be appointed by ICOx USA. In addition, the parties agreed that BitRail Holdings will issue warrants to ICOx USA allowing it to acquire up to 20% of ownership of BitRail Holdings for total consideration of \$1, which warrants may be exercised by ICOx USA at any time in the future.

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**  
**Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**As of September 30, 2018 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**

**10. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (CONT'D)**

Either ICOx USA or BitRail may terminate the master services agreement or any statement of work to be negotiated by the parties upon the provision of 30 days written notice to the other party, upon receipt of which, the non-terminating party may elect to immediately terminate the master services agreement or applicable statement of work. Upon such termination, ICOx USA will be entitled to no further compensation except for (i) any fees earned and out-of-pocket expenses incurred prior to the termination and (ii) any other amounts or consideration as set forth in any statement of work which are to be paid upon or regardless of such termination.

On October 29, 2018, Ryde entered into amendment no. 3. Under the amendment no. 3, the Company agreed to provide to Ryde the services from October 1, 2018 to December 31, 2019 (the "2018-19 Services") consisting of corporate development and governance, business development and technical services, business awareness services, financial and administrative services, and media management services. In addition, the Company agreed to provide to Ryde the monthly services from January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (the "2020 Monthly Services") consisting of board and corporate strategy management and board and corporate governance management.

On November 5, 2018, the Company entered into five amendment agreements (each, an "Amendment Agreement") with Oceanside Strategies Inc. ("Oceanside"), pursuant to which the Company and Oceanside agreed to amend the terms of five previously issued convertible notes (each, a "Note") outstanding in favor of Oceanside in the aggregate principal amount of \$175,325. Pursuant to the Amendment Agreements, the parties agreed to: (i) reduce the interest payable to Oceanside under the Notes from 18.0% per annum to 8.0% per annum effective as of December 1, 2018, and (ii) make the interest payable only in cash on a quarterly basis commencing as of December 1, 2018.

The Notes were issued on September 14, 2015 (with the principal amount of \$73,825), December 30, 2016 (with the principal amount of \$50,000), December 30, 2016 (with the principal amount of \$21,500), March 2, 2017 (with the principal amount of \$20,000), and June 8, 2017 (with the principal amount of \$10,000).

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

Our management's discussion and analysis provides a narrative about our financial performance and condition that should be read in conjunction with the audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward looking statements reflecting our current expectations and estimates and assumptions about events and trends that may affect our future operating results or financial position. Our actual results and the timing of certain events could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to, those set forth in the sections of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" beginning at page 5 above and "Forward-Looking Statements" beginning at page 13 above.

### **Overview**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on July 20, 2010. Following incorporation, we commenced the business of representing authors to publishers. Upon the resignation of Mary Wolf as an officer of our company on August 28, 2014, we ceased pursuing the business of representing authors to publishers and sought new business opportunities.

In July 2017, we decided to operate a new business of providing services for blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies.

Our new business is a services and development business that provides a turnkey set of services for companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. We anticipate that we will enable companies to focus on their core competencies while providing the necessary resources and expertise to execute a strategy that will enable companies to integrate new blockchain plus cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations. Our plan is to be compensated on a fee-for-services model. We may also accept tokens, coins or equity in payment for our services, to the extent permitted under applicable law.

On December 29, 2017, we entered into a business services agreement with Ryde, on March 19, 2018, we entered into the amendment no. 1 to business services agreement dated as of March 15, 2018 with Ryde, and, on July 9, 2018, we entered into the amendment no. 2 to business services agreement dated as of July 9, 2018 with Ryde. On October 29, 2018, we entered into the amendment no. 3 to business services agreement dated as of October 29, 2018 with Ryde. Pursuant to the business services agreement, we agreed to provide Ryde with the services in connection with Ryde's development of the Platform using blockchain technology, including (i) the business development and technical services, (ii) the business launch services and (iii) the post-business launch support services.

Ryde has entered into a licensing partnership agreement with Eastman Kodak Company, which announced the launch of the KODAKOne blockchain platform and KODAKCoin ICO. We are providing the services relating to the KODAKOne blockchain platform and the KODAKCoin ICO pursuant to a business services agreement dated December 29, 2017, as amended as of March 15, 2018, July 9, 2018 and October 29, 2018 with Ryde.

On October 19, 2018, we, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, ICOx USA, entered into a master services agreement with BitRail to develop a blockchain-based payment processing application allowing the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies.

### **Year Ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016**

#### ***Results of Operations***

##### *Revenue*

We had revenues of \$500,000 for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$0 in 2016.

The business services agreement dated December 29, 2017, as amended as of March 15, 2018 and July 9, 2018 with Ryde provided that the fees for the services provided in connection with the development and launch of the Platform (the business development and technical services and business launch services) were deemed earned on the date of execution of the business services agreement. We have waived Ryde's requirement to pay the \$250,000 fixed fee in connection with the business development and technical services as a concession. We have recognized the business development and technical services fee of \$500,000 during the year ended December 31, 2017, which Ryde paid in January 2018 upon the completion of its first round of pre-ICO fundraising.

### *Operating Expenses*

We incurred operating expenses of \$932,843 and \$74,183 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, representing an increase of \$858,660 between the two periods. These expenses consisted primarily of consulting fees, service costs, professional fees, stock-based compensation, interest and bank charges, and other general and administrative expenses. The increase in operating expenses between the two periods related to an increase in consulting fees from \$9,000 in 2016 to \$547,542 in 2017 due to our company entering into a consulting agreement with Business Instincts Group and other individuals to provide strategic and project management services, an increase in service costs from \$0 in 2016 to \$199,920 in 2017 due to services provided to our customer, an increase in professional fees from \$58,625 in 2016 to \$87,014 in 2017 due to additional legal and accounting costs incurred due to the change in business, an increase in interest and bank charges from \$1,500 in 2016 to \$1,896 as bank fees has increased to higher level of activities in 2017, and an increase in other general and administrative expenses from \$5,058 in 2016 to \$96,471 in 2017 as travel costs and advertising expenses have risen as we met with investors, potential clients, and sought to brand our company, and includes the stock-based compensation issued to our directors in 2017.

### *Other Income (Expense)*

Other income includes \$789 interest earned on a loan receivable from a related party compared to \$0 for the same period last year. Other expenses include, interest expense on convertible notes payable of \$35,004 for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$14,013 for the same period last year

### *Net Loss from Operations*

We incurred net losses from operations of \$432,843 and \$74,183 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, representing a decrease of \$358,660, primarily attributable to the factors discussed above under the heading "Operating Expenses".

### *Liquidity and Capital Resources*

#### *Working Capital*

	<b>As at December 31, 2017</b>	<b>As at December 31, 2016</b>
Current Assets	\$ 880,766	\$ 56,050
Current Liabilities	\$ 182,919	\$ 49,013
Working Capital	\$ 697,847	\$ 7,037

#### *Current Assets*

Current assets of \$880,766 as at December 31, 2017 and \$56,050 as at December 31, 2016 were comprised of only cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses, and an outstanding loan receivable. The increase in current assets as at December 31, 2017 was due to our company receiving \$325,000 in connection with the purchase of convertible notes, \$560,000 for a private placement in exchange for shares and \$500,000 in revenue.

### *Current Liabilities*

Current liabilities as at December 31, 2017 were attributable to \$131,303 in accounts payable and accrued expenses and \$51,616 in accounts payable, related party compared to \$49,013 in accounts payable and accrued expenses as at December 31, 2016.

### *Cash Flow*

Our cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 are as follows:

	<u>Year ended December 31, 2017</u>	<u>Year ended December 31, 2016</u>
Net cash (used in) operating activities	\$ (652,524)	\$ (27,820)
Net cash (used in) investing activities	(100,000)	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	911,467	70,000
Net changes in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 158,943</u>	<u>\$ 42,180</u>

### *Operating Activities*

Net cash used in operating activities was \$652,524 for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$27,820 for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$624,704. The increase in net cash used in operating activities was primarily due to the payment of prepaid expenses, the increase in accounts receivable outstanding, and an increase in operating expenses as a result of an increase in the commencement of new business operations.

### *Investing Activities*

Net cash used in investing activities was \$100,000 for the year ended December 31, 2017 was due to the outstanding loan to a related party and the investment in a related party, as compared to \$0 for the year ended December 31, 2016.

### *Financing Activities*

Financing activities provided cash of \$911,467 for the year ended December 31, 2017 and \$70,000 for the year ended December 31, 2016. On March 2, 2017, we issued an unsecured convertible note in the principal amount of \$20,000. On June 8, 2017, we issued an unsecured convertible note in the principal amount of \$10,000. On October 30, 2017, we issued two unsecured convertible notes with a combined principal amount of \$325,000. On October 30, 2017, we issued an aggregate of 5,600,000 shares of common stock to 35 subscribers for total consideration of \$560,000 and paid offering costs of \$3,533.

### **Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017**

#### ***Results of Operations***

##### *Revenue*

We had no revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

##### *Operating Expenses*

We incurred general and administrative expenses and related party consulting of \$914,153 and \$67,022 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, representing an increase of \$847,131 between the two periods. These expenses consisted primarily of consulting fees, professional fees, and other general and administrative costs. The increase in consulting fees between the two periods from \$ 56,500 in 2017 to \$ 342,361 in 2018 was due to the consulting agreement with Business Instincts Group Inc. to provide strategic and project management services as well as consulting agreements with our senior and executive staff. Business Instincts Group Inc. is a related party as Cameron Chell is a common director of the companies. Professional fees increased from \$ 8,450 in 2017 to \$ 95,895 in 2018 and the increase was primarily due to obtaining a legal opinion letter and higher review expenses . The increase in other general and administrative costs increased from \$ 2,062 in 2017 to \$ 475,635 in 2018 due to increased travel costs, advertising and marketing costs, compliance fees, and stock-based compensation. Service costs increased from \$nil in 2017 to \$ 78,421 in 2018 is a result of services rendered for our client in our new business or operations.

Consulting fees of \$ 342,361 in the third quarter of 2018 relate in part to \$105,000 paid to Business Instincts Group Inc., \$67,500 to our directors, \$48,000 paid to our president, Bruce Elliott, for management services, \$41,108 paid to members of our advisory board, \$30,000 paid to our chief financial officer, Michael Blum, for management services, \$30,000 paid for accounting services, \$16,678 in stock-based compensation, and \$4,075 paid for development services .

Service fees of \$78,421 in the third quarter of 2018 relate to \$34,429 for legal fees, \$24,757 for public relation and marketing services, \$18,285 for travel, and \$950 for website and graphic design.

#### *Net Loss from Operations*

We incurred net losses from operations of \$996,958 and \$73,112 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, representing an increase of \$923,846, primarily attributable to the factors discussed above under the heading “Operating Expenses”.

#### **Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017**

#### ***Results of Operations***

##### *Revenue*

We had no revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

##### *Operating Expenses*

We incurred general and administrative expenses and related party consulting of \$2,289,738 and \$102,166 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, representing an increase of \$2,105,072 between the two periods. These expenses consisted primarily of consulting fees, professional fees, and other general and administrative costs. The increase in consulting fees between the two periods from \$77,900 in 2017 to \$1,108,887 in 2018 was due to the consulting agreement with Business Instincts Group Inc. to provide strategic and project management services as well as consulting agreements with our senior and executive staff. Business Instincts Group Inc. is a related party as Cameron Chell is a common director of the companies. Professional fees increased from \$20,234 in 2017 to \$214,025 in 2018 and the increase was primarily due to an increase in legal services related to the evaluation of potential business opportunities, regulatory compliance, and higher review expenses. The increase in other general and administrative costs increased from \$4,022 in 2017 to \$964,530 in 2018 due to increased travel costs, advertising and marketing costs, compliance fees, and stock-based compensation. Service costs increased from \$nil in 2017 to \$651,341 in 2018 is a result of services rendered for our client in our new business or operations.

Consulting fees of \$1,108,887 in the first nine months of 2018 relate in part to \$455,000 paid to Business Instincts Group Inc., \$156,511 to our directors, \$122,000 paid to our president, Bruce Elliott, for management services, \$98,616 paid to members of our advisory board, \$90,000 paid to our chief financial officer, Michael Blum, for management services, \$84,000 paid for accounting services, \$47,221 paid for development services, \$43,039 in stock-based compensation, and \$12,500 for recruiting services.

Service fees of \$ 651,341 in the first nine months of 2018 relate to \$ 337,561 for public relation and marketing services, \$ 149,845 for legal fees, \$54,306 for travel, \$51,700 for website and graphic design, \$ 47,372 for management costs , \$5,116 for due diligence, \$2,482 for token exchange listing assistance, \$1,908 to establish a social media presence, and \$1,051 for office supplies.

#### *Net Loss from Operations*

We incurred net losses from operations of \$ 2,985,020 and \$ 123,695 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, representing an increase of \$ 2,861,325, primarily attributable to the factors discussed above under the heading “Operating Expenses”.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

#### ***Working Capital***

	<b>As at September 30, 2018</b>	<b>As at December 31, 2017</b>
Current Assets	\$ 3,504,210	\$ 880,766
Current Liabilities	323,138	182,919
Working Capital	<u>3,181,072</u>	<u>697,847</u>

#### *Current Assets*

Current assets were \$ 3,504,210 as at September 30, 2018 and \$880,766 as at December 31, 2017. The increase in current assets as at September 30, 2018 was due to the closing of the private placement partially offset by the payment of business expenses.

#### *Current Liabilities*

Current liabilities as at September 30, 2018 were attributable to \$ 323,138 in accounts payable and accrued expenses compared to \$182,919 as at December 31, 2017.

#### ***Cash Flow***

	<b>Nine months ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Nine months ended September 30, 2017</b>
Net cash (used in) operating activities	\$ (2,742,911)	\$ (141,039)
Net cash (used in) investing activities	(1,150,000)	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	5,232,989	280,000
Net changes in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 1,340,078</u>	<u>\$ 138,961</u>

#### *Operating Activities*

Net cash used in operating activities was \$ 2,742,911 for the nine -month period ended September 30, 2018, as compared to \$ 141,039 for the nine -month period ended September 30, 2017, an increase of \$ 2,601,872. The increase in net cash used in operating activities was primarily due an increase in operating expenses and deferred service costs offset by receipts of accounts receivable and an increase in the accounts payable outstanding.

### *Investing Activities*

Investing activities used cash of \$ 1,150,000 for the nine -month period ended September 30, 2018 as compared to \$ nil for the nine -month period ended September 30, 2017. The cash used was from loans provided to Ryde in July 2018 partially offset by a repayment from the previous loan provided to Ryde.

### *Financing Activities*

Financing activities provided cash of \$ 5,232,989 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and \$ 280,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. To help fund our operating activities until our private placement closed , we received a \$100,000 loan from Michael Blum, the chief financial officer of our company, and a \$100,000 loan from Greg Burnett, a member of our advisory board. These loans were repaid in June 2018 after the closing of the private placement for net proceeds of \$5,232,989.

### *Cash Requirements*

We expect that we will require \$5.515 million, including our current working capital, to fund our operating expenditures for the next twelve months. Projected working capital requirements for the next twelve months are as follows:

#### Estimated Working Capital Expenditures During the Next Twelve Months

Operating expenses	\$	2,015,000
General and administrative expenses		3,350,000
Estimated costs of the listing on a Canadian stock exchange and related expenses		150,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>5,515,000</b>

We plan to continue to provide the services in connection with the development and launch of the Platform (with a targeted launch prior to March 31, 2019) pursuant to the business services agreement dated December 29, 2017, as amended as of March 15, 2018, July 9, 2018 and October 29, 2018 with Ryde. As at September 30, 2018, we spent approximately \$851,000 and expect to spend an additional \$200,000 to \$300,000 in connection with the development and launch of the Platform and post-launch support.

In addition, we plan to continue to provide the services to develop a blockchain based payment processing application allowing the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies (with a targeted launch prior to January 31, 2019) pursuant a master services agreement dated October 19, 2018 with BitRail. As at September 30, 2018, we spent approximately \$256,000 and expect to spend an additional \$100,000 to \$200,000 in connection with the development and launch of the blockchain based payment processing application and post-launch support.

For the next 12 months, we plan to enter into one or two additional business services agreements with other clients on terms similar to agreements entered with Ryde or BitRail. We intend to spend between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000 on various expenses to assist client companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations.

Our estimated operating expenses for the next 12 months are \$2,015,000 and are comprised of blockchain platform launch related expenses such as project management and consulting, legal fees, support agents and monitoring expenses, and blockchain and software expenses , all of which are included in the amounts between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000 we intend to spend on various expenses to assist client companies to develop and integrate blockchain and cryptocurrency technologies into their business operations.

Our estimated general and administrative expenses for the next 12 months are \$3,350,000 and are comprised of: \$2,250,000 for consulting fees, of which approximately \$1,260,000 is allocated to Business Instincts Group Inc., \$192,000 is allocated to our president, Bruce Elliott, \$120,000 is allocated to our chief financial officer, Michael Blum, \$120,000 is allocated to our lead director, James P. Geiskopf, \$120,000 is allocated for accounting services, \$60,000 is allocated for financial services, \$200,000 is allocated to our board of directors and our advisory board, \$110,000 is allocated to our marketing and development consultants, and \$68,000 is allocated to our public relations and marketing consultants ; \$250,000 for legal and professional fees (including auditing fees); \$180,000 for marketing and advertising expenses; \$102,000 for trade shows; \$250,000 for travel expenses; \$198,000 for office rent and \$120,000 for miscellaneous and office expenses.

We will require additional cash resources to meet our planned capital expenditures and working capital requirements for the next 12 months. We expect to derive such cash through the sale of equity or debt securities or by obtaining a credit facility. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in debt service obligations, could cause additional dilution to our stockholders, and could require us to agree to financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to source a new business opportunity. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Failure to raise additional funds could cause our company to fail.

### **Going Concern**

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared using generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established a source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to allow us to continue as a going concern. We have incurred losses since inception resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$ 3,678,028 as at September 30, 2018 (December 31, 2017: \$693,008). Our ability to operate as a going concern is dependent on obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable.

In its report on our financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph regarding substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have, or are reasonably likely to have, a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

### **Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

On January 16, 2018, Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C. resigned as the independent registered public accounting firm for our company, following the acquisition of Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C. by Haynie & Company, CPA. On January 22, 2018, we engaged Haynie & Company, Salt Lake City, Utah, as our new independent registered public accounting firm. The change of our independent registered public accounting firm from Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C. to Haynie & Company was approved by our board of directors.

The report of Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C. on our financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 did not contain an adverse or disclaimer of opinion and were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principles, except that such report on our financial statements contained an explanatory paragraph in respect to the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

During the two most recent fiscal years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 and in the subsequent interim period through the date of resignation, there were (i) no disagreements between our company and Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C. on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedures, which disagreement, if not resolved to the satisfaction of Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C., would have caused Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C. to make reference thereto in its reports on the consolidated financial statements for such years, and (ii) no “reportable events” as that term is defined in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K, except as disclosed below.

In connection of the audit of our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 and the review of our financial statements as of and for the subsequent interim period through the date of resignation, Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C. advised us that it had identified following deficiencies that existed in the design or operation of our internal control over financial reporting to be material weaknesses: (1) lack of a functioning audit committee; (2) the fact that we only had a single director and officer, resulting in ineffective oversight in the establishment and monitoring of required internal controls and procedures; (3) inadequate segregation of duties consistent with control objectives; and (4) management dominated by a single individual without adequate compensating controls. We agreed with Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C. on these matters.

During our two most recent fiscal years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 and in the subsequent interim period through the date of resignation, we have not consulted with Haynie & Company regarding either (i) the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on our consolidated financial statements, and neither a written report nor oral advice was provided to our company that Haynie & Company concluded was an important factor considered by our company in reaching a decision as to the accounting, auditing or financial reporting issue; or (ii) any matter that was either the subject of a disagreement (as defined in Item 304(a)(1)(iv) of Regulation S-K and the related instructions) or a reportable event (as described in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K).

### **Directors and Executive Officers**

#### **Directors and Executive Officers**

The following individuals serve as our directors and executive officers. All of our directors hold office until the next annual meeting of our stockholders or until their successors have been elected and qualified, or until their death, resignation or removal. Our executive officers are appointed by our board of directors and hold office until their death, resignation or removal from office.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Date First Elected or Appointed</b>
Bruce Elliott	President	55	October 15, 2017
Michael Blum	Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director	42	October 9, 2017
Cameron Chell	Chairman and Director	50	August 21, 2017
James P. Geiskopf	Lead Director	59	August 28, 2014
Edmund C. Moy	Director	61	February 9, 2018
James Carter	Director	73	May 17, 2018
Alphonso Jackson	Director	73	June 22, 2018

#### **Business Experience**

The following is a brief account of the education and business experience during at least the past five years of each director and executive officer, indicating the person's principal occupation during that period, and the name and principal business of the organization in which such occupation and employment were carried out.

##### ***Bruce Elliott***

On October 15, 2017, Bruce Elliott was appointed as the president of our company. From April 2012 to October 2017, Mr. Elliott served as director of Boston Limited, Isle of Man, a regulated fiduciary and corporate service provider. From January 2013 to October 2017, Mr. Elliott served as director of Boston Ventures Limited, Isle of Man. From December 2017 to February 2018, Mr. Elliott served as the chief marketing officer of Ryde .

Mr. Elliott is a 25-year eCommerce veteran having held senior leadership roles in privately held and listed companies in online payments, gaming, venture capital and trust and corporate service sectors in North America and Europe. Mr. Elliott is a recognized international conference speaker on entrepreneurship, venture capital and emerging technology trends and has also led venture capital investments into clean tech, gaming, blockchain and fintech companies. Career highlights include Executive Vice President Marketing and Sales of AIM listed Neteller plc, Director of Boston Group Limited and Managing Director of Boston Ventures Limited.

***Michael Blum***

On October 9, 2017, Michael Blum was appointed as the chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and a director of our company.

Mr. Blum started his career in Silicon Valley where he eventually joined PayPal as country manager, Germany and later ran the payments business for eBay in South East Asia and the Pacific. In 2005, he moved into the world of finance, co-founding a hedge fund, Falconhenge Partners which then became part of Magnetar Capital. Since January 2008, Mr. Blum has been a co-founder and the President at Hedgeye Risk Management, a leading online financial media company and he is a director at Hedgeye Cares, the company's employee driven charity. Since August 2016, he has also served as president of Seven7, LLC, a sports and entertainment focused venture fund. Since July 2013, he has served as managing director at Asia Leisure Capital SA, a hotel and casino management and investment firm. He was previously co-founder and chief financial officer of Firefly Systems Inc. from January 2014 to February 2017. Mr. Blum graduated from Yale University with a Bachelor of Arts in Economics and International studies in 1998.

We believe that Mr. Blum is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive business management and financial expertise derived from his past occupation.

***Cameron Chell***

On August 21, 2017, Cameron Chell was appointed as the president and chief executive officer and a director of our company. On October 15, 2017, Mr. Chell resigned as our president and chief executive officer in order to accommodate the appointment of Bruce Elliott as our president. On the same day, Mr. Chell was appointed as the non-executive chairman.

Mr. Chell has been the CEO of Business Instincts Group since November 2009. Business Instincts Group is a venture creation accelerator and services firm whose focus is building high-tech startups. The companies that Business Instincts Group has helped build include Draganfly, RaptorRig, ColdBore, UrtheCast, the first commercial video platform on the International Space Station and Slyce, the visual purchasing engine. As well, Mr. Chell has founded several startups including Futurelink, the original cloud computing company. Mr. Chell is currently involved with creating and sourcing new projects, and overseeing corporate development for Business Instincts Group. Business Instincts Group's venture creation process involves management services that integrate a proprietary strategic planning process (The RIPKIT) into organizations fostering strategic growth, valuation appreciation, liquidity, and management accountability. In this regard Mr Chell's primary responsibility is to provide project and strategic management facilitation while working with his co-founders, executives, and investors to determine what is most important and specifically how to get it done. Mr. Chell has also been a director and secretary of Ryde from December 2017 and chairman of Ryde from February 2018.

We believe that Mr. Chell is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive business experience derived from his current and past occupation.

***James P. Geiskopf***

Effective August 28, 2014, Mr. Geiskopf was appointed as president, secretary, treasury and director of our company. On August 21, 2017, Mr. Geiskopf resigned as our president. On October 9, 2017, Mr. Geiskopf resigned as our secretary and treasurer. Mr. Geiskopf has been our lead director since August 21, 2017.

Mr. Geiskopf currently serves on the board of directors of nFusz, Inc., formerly bBooth, Inc. (since May 7, 2014), a company having shares of common stock registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. He served as a director of Electronic Cigarettes International Group, Ltd. from June 2013 to March 2017. He was the president, secretary, treasurer and a director of Searchbyheadlines.com (now Naked Brand Group Inc.) from December 22, 2011 to July 30, 2012, and the president and director of The Resource Group from 2007 to 2009. From 1986 to 2007, he served as the president and chief executive officer of Budget Rent-a-Car of Fairfield, California. Mr. Geiskopf also served on the board of directors of Suisun Valley Bank from 1986 to 1993 and on the board of directors of Napa Valley Bancorp. from 1991 to 1993.

We believe that Mr. Geiskopf is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive business management and financial expertise derived from his past occupation and his past and current board participation.

***Edmund C. Moy***

On February 9, 2018, we appointed Edmund C. Moy as a director of our company.

Mr. Moy has been self-employed since July 2013. He has provided autographs for Numismatic Guarantee Corporation since December 2015 and to Profession Coin Grading Services, a division of Collectors Universe (CLCT: NASDAQ) from November 2013 to November 2015. Mr. Moy has also been an author with Whitman Publishing since December 2013, and was a provider of endorsement to Fortress Gold Group from August 2014 to July 2017 and to Morgan Gold from November 2011 to July 2014. As a consultant since August 2013, he has advised the U.S. Department of Labor and the U.S. Department of Transportation during most of 2017 and worked on projects to develop the first Bitcoin IRA and the first state gold bullion depository in America. He has also been a professional speaker since August 2013. He was the vice president for corporate infrastructure of L&L Energy, Inc. from January 2011 to July 2013 and a director of L&L Energy, Inc. from January 2012 to September 2012. From September 2006 to January 2011, Mr. Moy served as Director of the United States Mint, the world's largest manufacturer of coins and medals. He was appointed by President George W. Bush and unanimously confirmed by the U.S. Senate.

He currently serves on the advisory board or board of directors of several privately-held companies: AID:Tech (a blockchain company that fights global corruption in foreign aid and relief with digital identification), OmniSparx (develops healthy decentralized token ecosystems), and Valaurum (which sells the smallest verifiable unit of gold in the world). He is also a member of the Executive Advisory Board for the School of Business & Economics of Seattle Pacific University, the Board of Regents for Trinity International University, and the National Council for C3 Leaders.

Mr. Moy has served on public, private and non-profit boards and advisory boards, including coin.co, Axon Connected, LLC, L&L Energy, Inc. (NASDAQ: LLEN), Xactimed, Emerald Health Network, Christianity Today International, and Tau Kappa Epsilon International Fraternity.

We believe that Mr. Moy is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive business experience derived from his current and past occupation.

***James Carter***

On May 17, 2018, we appointed James Carter as a director of our company.

Mr. Carter is a Chartered Professional Accountant with over 45 years' experience in both the private and public business sectors, and was Vice President of MFC Bancorp Ltd., an NYSE listed company focused on merchant banking activities from January 1998 to February 2017. He specialized in conducting corporate evaluations, due diligence reviews, analysis and related negotiations for corporate acquisitions, as well as designing, negotiating, managing and implementing corporate and debt restructurings and risk management programs.

He was based in Europe from 1998 to 2005, and has extensive domestic and international experience encompassing both North American and European capital markets with particular expertise gained in emerging markets and the natural resources sector.

Mr. Carter currently serves on the board of directors of Aloro Mining Corp. (since April 2, 2018). During his career, he has served as an officer and Director of a number of private and publicly traded companies in various industries in both North America and Europe.

We believe that Mr. Carter is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive business management and financial expertise derived from his past occupation and his past and current board participation.

### ***Alphonso Jackson***

On June 22, 2018, we appointed Alphonso Jackson as a director of our company. Mr. Jackson has been a member of our advisory board since June 7, 2018.

Mr. Jackson is the chief executive officer of A.R. Jackson Advisors, LLC since June 2017. Mr. Jackson has decades of experience in housing and community development. His expertise includes development of affordable and market rate housing, handling complex urban development issues and housing finance.

Mr. Jackson worked for First Data Corporation as its Senior Advisor from January 2015 to June 2017. Based out of the Washington, DC office, his primary focus was to strengthen First Data Corporation's relationships with government entities, public policy initiatives, and maximizing business opportunities in the sector. In addition, Mr. Jackson helped expand and support First Data Corporation's many diversity efforts.

From May 2012 to July 2014, Mr. Jackson served as Vice Chairman of Consumer & Community Banking at JP Morgan Chase in New York City. From August 2008 to May 2012, he served as the distinguished university professor and Director of the Center for Public Policy and Leadership at Hampton University in Hampton, Virginia.

Mr. Jackson was appointed the 13th Secretary of the US Department of Housing and Urban Development in March 2004. Nominated by President George W. Bush, he was unanimously confirmed by the United States Senate. Mr. Jackson served as the Secretary until April 2008.

Mr. Jackson holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in political science and a Master's in education administration from Truman State University. He also received a Juris Doctor degree from Washington University School of Law in St. Louis, Missouri.

We believe that Mr. Jackson is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive business experience derived from his current and past occupation.

### **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among our directors or officers.

### **Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings**

Except as disclosed below, none of our directors or executive officers have been involved in any of the following events during the past ten years:

- (a) any bankruptcy petition filed by or against any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time;
- (b) any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses);
- (c) being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting his involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities;

- (d) being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;
- (e) being the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of: (i) any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation; or (ii) any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order; or (iii) any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or
- (f) being the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

Michael Blum was a co-founder of Firefly Systems Inc. (“**Firefly**”) and acted as the chief financial officer of Firefly from January 2014 to February 2017. Firefly was a start-up in the space launch industry. Firefly grew from nothing in January 2014 to a company with 185 employees in the summer of 2016 with NASA as its flagship customer. When a major European investor backed out of a \$32 million funding commitment at the last minute due to the Brexit vote, Firefly’s major stockholder was unwilling to pick-up the pieces and Firefly failed to close its last round of funding by early 2017. As a result, on April 3, 2017, Firefly filed a bankruptcy petition under Chapter 7 in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Western District of Texas.

Michael Blum was elected to the board of directors of XCOR Aerospace, Inc. (“**XCOR**”) in late April 2017. XCOR lost its only customer one or two weeks after his election and the board of directors of XCOR asked Mr. Blum to fill the role of acting chief executive officer and Mr. Blum took over as acting chief executive officer on June 27, 2017. Mr. Blum was unable to save XCOR and, on November 8, 2017, XCOR filed a bankruptcy petition under Chapter 7 in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Eastern District of California.

## **Executive Compensation**

### **Summary Compensation**

The particulars of compensation paid to the following persons:

- (a) all individuals serving as our principal executive officer during the year ended December 31, 2017;
- (b) each of two most highly compensated executive officers other than our principal executive officer who were serving as executive officers at December 31, 2017; and
- (c) up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided under (b) but for the fact that the individual was not serving as our executive officer at December 31, 2017,

who we will collectively refer to as the named executive officers, for all services rendered in all capacities to our company for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 are set out in the following summary compensation table:

**Summary Compensation Table – Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016**

<b>Name and Principal Position</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Salary (\$)</b>	<b>Bonus (\$)</b>	<b>Stock Awards (\$)</b>	<b>Option Awards (\$)</b>	<b>Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)</b>	<b>Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)</b>	<b>All Other Compensation (\$)</b>	<b>Total (\$)</b>
Bruce Elliott	2017	27,500	7,500	-	8,776 <sup>(6)</sup>	-	-	-	43,776
<i>President</i> <sup>(1)</sup>	2016	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Michael Blum	2017	27,500	25,000	-	17,553 <sup>(6)</sup>	-	-	-	70,052
<i>Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director</i> <sup>(2)</sup>	2016	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Cameron Chell	2017	-	-	-	17,553 <sup>(6)</sup>	-	-	-	17,553 <sup>(4)</sup>
<i>Director and Chairman and Former President and Chief Executive Officer</i> <sup>(3)</sup>	2016	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
James P. Geiskopf	2017	-	-	-	17,553 <sup>(6)</sup>	-	-	-	17,553
<i>Lead Director and Former President, Secretary and Treasurer</i> <sup>(5)</sup>	2016	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Notes:**

- (1) On October 15, 2017, Mr. Elliott was appointed as the president of our company.
- (2) On October 9, 2017, Mr. Blum was appointed as the chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and a director of our company.
- (3) On August 21, 2017, Mr. Chell was appointed as the president and chief executive officer and a director of our company. On October 15, 2017, Mr. Chell resigned as our president and chief executive officer in order to accommodate the appointment of Bruce Elliott as our president. On the same day, Mr. Chell was appointed as the non-executive chairman.
- (4) Does not include the fees and stock options received by Business Instincts Group Inc. On October 18, 2017, we entered into a business services agreement with Business Instincts Group Inc., a company of which Mr. Chell is a director, officer and indirect shareholder. The fees and stock options received by Business Instincts Group Inc. are compensation for the services provided by that company as a whole and we did not compensate Mr. Chell separately for these services. See Business – Recent Developments for additional information.
- (5) Effective August 28, 2014, Mr. Geiskopf was appointed as president, secretary, treasury and director of our company. On August 21, 2017, Mr. Geiskopf resigned as our president. On October 9, 2017, Mr. Geiskopf resigned as our secretary and treasurer.
- (6) Reflects the grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 7 of our annual financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 for a description of the assumptions made in the valuation of these stock options.

## Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table

In connection with the appointment of Bruce Elliott as president, we have entered into an independent consultant agreement dated October 15, 2017 with Bruce Elliott whereby we agreed to pay Mr. Elliott a signing bonus of \$7,500, payable within 30 days, and a consulting fee in the amount of \$10,000 per month, which was increased to \$12,000 per month commencing on February 1, 2018 with the approval of our board of directors. Subject to compliance with all applicable securities laws, we also agreed to grant to Mr. Elliott 200,000 stock options within 60 days at a price of \$0.10 per share, which stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 upon the date of grant; (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary date and (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date. The agreement continues for twelve months terms which will automatically be renewed unless we provide 90 days prior written notice of our intention to not renew the agreement. The agreement may be terminated by (i) Mr. Elliott by providing at least 90 days advance notice in writing, (ii) us by giving at least 90 days advance notice in writing, or (iii) us without notice in the event that Mr. Elliott: (a) breaches any term of the agreement, (b) neglects the services or any other duty to be performed under the agreement, (c) engages in any conduct which is dishonest, or damages our reputation or standing, (d) is convicted of any criminal act, (e) engages in any act of moral turpitude, (f) files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or (g) is adjudicated as bankrupt or insolvent. Mr. Elliott has also agreed for the term of the agreement not to compete with us in the business of providing services for blockchain initial coin offerings. During the term of the agreement and for a period of one year immediately following the termination or expiration of the agreement, Mr. Elliott has agreed not to solicit or induce any customer, prospective customer, supplier, sales personnel, employee or independent contractor involved with us to terminate or breach any employment, contractual or other relationship with us, or to otherwise discontinue or alter such third party's relationship with us.

In connection with the appointment of Michael Blum as chief financial officer, we have entered into an independent consultant agreement dated October 9, 2017 with Michael Blum whereby we agreed to pay Mr. Blum a signing bonus of \$25,000, payable within 30 days, and a consulting fee in the amount of \$10,000 per month. Subject to compliance with all applicable securities laws, we also agreed to grant to Mr. Blum stock options in an amount to be determined by our board of directors. The agreement continues for twelve months terms which will automatically be renewed unless we provide 30 days prior written notice of our intention to not renew the agreement. The agreement may be terminated by (i) Mr. Blum by providing at least 30 days advance notice in writing, (ii) us by giving at least 30 days advance notice in writing, or (iii) us without notice in the event that Mr. Blum: (a) breaches any term of the agreement, (b) neglects the services or any other duty to be performed under the agreement, (c) engages in any conduct which is dishonest, or damages our reputation or standing, (d) is convicted of any criminal act, (e) engages in any act of moral turpitude, (f) files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or (g) is adjudicated as bankrupt or insolvent. Mr. Blum has also agreed for the term of the agreement not to compete with us in the business of providing services for blockchain initial coin offerings. During the term of the agreement and for a period of one year immediately following the termination or expiration of the agreement, Mr. Blum has agreed not to solicit or induce any customer, prospective customer, supplier, sales personnel, employee or independent contractor involved with us to terminate or breach any employment, contractual or other relationship with us, or to otherwise discontinue or alter such third party's relationship with us.

On October 15, 2017, as amended on January 22, 2018, our board of directors adopted and approved the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan. The purpose of the plan is to (a) enable us and any of our affiliates to attract and retain the types of employees, consultants and directors who will contribute to our long range success; (b) provide incentives that align the interests of employees, consultants and directors with those of our stockholders; and (c) promote the success of our business. The plan enables us to grant awards of a maximum of 3,900,000 shares of our stock and awards that may be granted under the plan includes incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards and performance compensation awards.

Effective October 15, 2017, we granted a total of 1,400,000 stock options to our directors and officers (200,000 stock options to Bruce Elliott, 400,000 stock options to Michael Blum, 400,000 stock options to Cameron Chell and 400,000 stock options to James P. Geiskopf). The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.10 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 upon the date of grant; (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary date and (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date.

### Retirement or Similar Benefit Plans

There are no arrangements or plans in which we provide retirement or similar benefits for our directors or executive officers.

### Resignation, Retirement, Other Termination, or Change in Control Arrangements

We have no contract, agreement, plan or arrangement, whether written or unwritten, that provides for payments to our directors or executive officers at, following, or in connection with the resignation, retirement or other termination of its directors or executive officers, or a change in control of our company or a change in our directors' or executive officers' responsibilities following a change in control.

### Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth for each named executive officer certain information concerning the outstanding equity awards as of December 31, 2017:

Name	Option awards					Stock awards			
	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of securities underlying unexercised unearned options (#)	Option exercise price (\$)	Option expiration date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares of stock that have not vested (\$)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (\$)
Bruce Elliott	66,666 <sup>(1)</sup>	133,334 <sup>(1)</sup>	-	0.10	October 15, 2027	-	-	-	-
Michael Blum	133,333 <sup>(1)</sup>	266,667 <sup>(1)</sup>	-	0.10	October 15, 2027	-	-	-	-
Cameron Chell	133,333 <sup>(1)</sup>	266,667 <sup>(1)</sup>	-	0.10	October 15, 2027	-	-	-	-
James P. Geiskopf	133,333 <sup>(1)</sup>	266,667 <sup>(1)</sup>	-	0.10	October 15, 2027	-	-	-	-

### Notes:

- (1) The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 upon the date of grant (October 15, 2017); (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary date and (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date.

## Compensation of Directors

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we had no directors who were not the named executive officers.

Except for James P. Geiskopf, Edmund C. Moy, James Carter and Alphonso Jackson, we have no formal plan for compensating our directors for their services as directors. Our directors are entitled to reimbursement for reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attendance at meetings of our board of directors. In addition, our directors are entitled to reimbursement for reasonable expenses that they incur in connection with the performance of their duties as directors of our company.

On January 22, 2018, we entered into an offer letter with James P. Geiskopf, pursuant to which, among other things, we agreed to pay Mr. Geiskopf \$120,000 in annual cash compensation commencing on January 1, 2018.

In connection with the appointment of Edmund C. Moy as a director on February 9, 2018, we entered into an offer letter dated February 9, 2018 with Mr. Moy, pursuant to which, among other things, we agreed to pay Mr. Moy \$50,000 in annual cash compensation and grant 100,000 stock options. Effective February 9, 2018, we granted to Mr. Moy 100,000 stock options, which are exercisable at an exercise price of \$0.60 per share until February 9, 2028. The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 on the grant date, (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary of the grant date and (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary of the grant date.

In connection with the appointment of James Carter as a director on May 17, 2018, we entered into an offer letter dated May 17, 2018 with Mr. Carter, pursuant to which, among other things, we agreed to pay Mr. Carter \$50,000 in annual cash compensation and grant 100,000 stock options. Effective May 17, 2018, we granted to Mr. Carter 100,000 stock options, which are exercisable at an exercise price of \$0.60 per share until May 17, 2028. The stock options become exercisable monthly over 36 months as follows: 1/36 of the stock options vesting each month commencing on May 17, 2018.

In connection with the appointment of Alphonso Jackson as a director on June 22, 2018, we entered into an offer letter dated June 22, 2018 with Mr. Jackson, pursuant to which, among other things, we agreed to pay Mr. Jackson \$50,000 in annual cash compensation and grant 100,000 stock options, which stock options were previously granted on June 7, 2018 in connection with his appointment as a member of our advisory board. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share until June 7, 2028. The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 on the grant date, (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary of the grant date and (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary of the grant date.

## Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

The following table sets forth, as of November 14, 2018, certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by each stockholder known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities and by each of our directors, our named executive officers and by our executive officers and directors as a group.

<b>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</b>	<b>Title of Class</b>	<b>Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class <sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>
Bruce Elliott 6 Kermode Road, Crosby, Isle of Man IM4 4BZ	Common Stock	133,333(3)	*
Michael Blum 2212 Glenbrook Way, Las Vegas, NV 89117	Common Stock	516,666(4)	2.44%
Cameron Chell 561 Indiana Court, Venice Beach, CA 90291	Common Stock	2,341,666(5)	11.04%
James P. Geiskopf 3250 Oakland Hills Court, Fairfield, CA 94534	Common Stock	1,766,666(6)	8.36%
Edmund C. Moy 4251 Campbell Avenue, Suite 313, Arlington, VA 22206	Common Stock	33,333(7)	*
James Carter 12532 23rd Avenue, Surrey, BC V4A 2C4, Canada	Common Stock	22,222(8)	*
Alphonso Jackson 1411 Key Blvd, Unit 601, Arlington, VA 22209	Common Stock	33,333(9)	*
<b>All executive officers and directors as a group (7 persons)</b>	<b>Common Stock</b>	<b>4,847,219</b>	<b>22.06%</b>

### Notes

\* Less than 1%.

<sup>(1)</sup> Except as otherwise indicated, we believe that the beneficial owners of the common stock listed above, based on information furnished by such owners, have sole investment and voting power with respect to such shares, subject to community property laws where applicable. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Common stock subject to options or warrants currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days, are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such option or warrants, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

<sup>(2)</sup> Percentage of ownership is based on 20,874,524 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of November 14, 2018.

<sup>(3)</sup> Comprised of 133,333 options to purchase shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes 266,666 options to purchase shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days.

(5) Comprised of 2,000,000 shares of our common stock held indirectly through Blockchain Fund GP Inc., 266,666 options to purchase shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days, held by Mr. Chell and 75,000 options to purchase shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days, held by Business Instincts Group Inc. Mr. Chell is the president, corporate secretary and director of Blockchain Fund GP Inc. and has the sole power to vote or direct the vote, and to dispose or direct the disposition of the shares of our common stock held by Blockchain Fund GP Inc. Mr. Chell is the director, officer and indirect shareholder of Business Instincts Group Inc. and has the sole power to vote or direct the vote, and to dispose or direct the disposition of the shares of our common stock held by Business Instincts Group Inc.

(6) Includes 266,666 options to purchase shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days.

(7) Comprised of 33,333 options to purchase shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days.

(8) Comprised of 22,222 options to purchase shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days.

(9) Comprised of 33,333 options to purchase shares of our common stock exercisable within 60 days.

## Changes in Control

We are unaware of any arrangement the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change of control of our company.

### Transactions with Related Persons, Promoters and Certain Control Persons and Corporate Governance

Other than as disclosed below, there has been no transaction, since January 1, 2015, or currently proposed transaction, in which we were or are to be a participant and the amount involved exceeds \$4,684.27, being the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of its total assets at year end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any of the following persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest:

- (i) any director or executive officer of our company;
- (ii) any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, shares carrying more than 5% of any class of our voting securities;
- (iii) any promoter of our company;
- (iv) any person who acquired control of our company when it was a shell company or any person that is part of a group, consisting of two or more persons that agreed to act together for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of our common stock, that acquired control of our company when it was a shell company; and
- (v) any member of the immediate family (including spouse, parents, children, siblings and in-laws) of any of the foregoing persons.

Mary Wolf, who served as our chief executive officer, president, secretary, chief financial officer, treasurer and a director of our company from our inception to August 28, 2014 and a former stockholder who owned 50% of our outstanding shares of common stock, was the promoter of our company. On July 20, 2010, we issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our common stock to Ms. Wolf for cash at \$0.005 per share for a total of \$15,000. As of December 31, 2013, we had a loan outstanding with Ms. Wolf in the amount of \$9,527, bearing interest at the rate of 4% per annum. Ms. Wolf advanced us a further \$190 during the year ended December 31, 2014, increasing the balance due and payable to her to \$9,717. Effective August 28, 2014, Ms. Wolf forgave the balance of \$9,717 due and payable to her by us.

On October 18, 2017, as amended on June 25, 2018, we entered into a business services agreement with Business Instincts Group Inc., on November 20, 2017, we entered into a loan agreement with Ryde Holding Inc., on December 29, 2017, as amended as of March 15, 2018, July 9, 2018 and October 29, 2018, we entered into a business services agreement with Ryde Holding Inc. and on July 9, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Ryde Holding Inc. On July 9, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Ryde whereby we provided to Ryde a loan in the principal amount of \$750,000. As of August 29, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Ryde GmbH, whereby we provided to Ryde GmbH a loan in the principal amount of \$500,000 of which (i) \$350,000 was previously advanced to Ryde GmbH and (ii) \$150,000 was advanced on August 29, 2018. Our chairman and director, Cameron Chell, is a director, officer and an indirect shareholder of Business Instincts Group Inc. which owns 10% of the common stock of Ryde Holding Inc. and he is also a director, officer and indirect shareholder of Blockchain Merchant Group, Inc. which owns 2.5% of the common stock of Ryde Holding Inc. Mr. Chell has also been a director and secretary of Ryde Holding Inc. from December 2017 and chairman of Ryde Holding Inc. from February 2018. From December 2017 to February 2018, our president, Bruce Elliott, served as the chief marketing officer of Ryde Holding Inc. See Business – Recent Developments for additional information.

Effective October 15, 2017, we granted 225,000 stock options to Business Instincts Group Inc., a company of which Cameron Chell is a director, officer and indirect shareholder. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.10 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 upon the first anniversary date of the date of grant; (ii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date and (iii) 1/3 on the third anniversary date.

On October 30, 2017, we issued 250,000 shares of our common stock to Michael Blum, the chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and a director of our company, at a price of \$0.10 per share for gross proceeds of \$25,000.

On March 13, 2018, we entered into a loan agreement with Michael Blum whereby Mr. Blum advanced \$100,000 to us. The principal amount of \$100,000 was repayable on demand (but no longer than a term of six month) and bore simple interest at a rate of 12% per annum, which was payable upon repayment of the principal amount of \$100,000. We were entitled to prepay the whole or any portion of the principal amount of \$100,000, plus accrued interest on the portion of the principal amount of \$100,000 being prepaid, at any time. The loan agreement provided that we must, within five days of the release of funds to us from our private placement of subscription receipts that closed in March 2018, repay the principal amount of \$100,000 plus accrued interest in full. The loan agreement also provided that if we obtain any indebtedness on terms that are superior to the terms set forth in the loan agreement, then the terms under the loan agreement will be deemed to be amended, as of March 13, 2018, to match such superior terms in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to such superior terms. The loan was repaid on June 1, 2018 with interest of \$2,630.

Effective May 1, 2018, we entered into a facility services agreement with Business Instincts Group Inc., a company of which Cameron Chell is a director, officer and indirect shareholder, whereby we agreed to pay Business Instincts Group Inc. a basic monthly rent of \$16,500 for the complete occupancy term commencing May 1, 2018 until February 28, 2020 to use the premises located at 4101 Redwood Ave, Building F. Los Angeles, California 90066 for general office purposes.

### **Compensation for Executive Officers and Directors**

For information regarding compensation for our executive officers and directors, see “Executive Compensation”.

### **Director Independence**

We currently act with six directors consisting of Michael Blum, Cameron Chell, James P. Geiskopf, Edmund C. Moy, James Carter and Alphonso Jackson. Our common stock is quoted on the OTC Pink operated by the OTC Markets Group, which does not impose any director independence requirements. Under NASDAQ rule 5605(a)(2), a director is not independent if he or she is also an executive officer or employee of the corporation or was, at any time during the past three years, employed by the corporation. Using this definition of independent director, we have three independent directors, Edmund C. Moy, James Carter and Alphonso Jackson.

### **Where You Can Find More Information**

We are not required to deliver an annual report to our stockholders unless our directors are elected at a meeting of our stockholders or by written consents of our stockholders. If our directors are not elected in such manner, we are not required to deliver an annual report to our stockholders and will not voluntarily send an annual report.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Such filings are available to the public over the Internet at the Securities and Exchange Commission’s website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act of 1933 with respect to the securities offered under this prospectus. This prospectus, which forms a part of that registration statement, does not contain all information included in the registration statement. Certain information is omitted and you should refer to the registration statement and its exhibits.

You may review a copy of the registration statement at the Securities and Exchange Commission’s public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E. Washington, D.C. 20549 on official business days during the hours of 10 a.m. to 3 p.m. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. You may also read and copy any materials we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission at the Securities and Exchange Commission’s public reference room. Our filings and the registration statement can also be reviewed by accessing the Securities and Exchange Commission’s website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

---

5,901,823 Shares

**ICOX Innovations Inc.**

**Common Stock**

**Prospectus**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

---

## Information Not Required in Prospectus

### Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses payable by us in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered hereunder. The selling stockholders will bear no expenses associated with this offering except for any broker discounts and commissions or equivalent expenses and expenses of the selling stockholders' legal counsels applicable to the sale of their shares. All of the amounts shown are estimates, except for the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fees.

Securities and Exchange Commission registration fees	\$	440.87
Accounting fees and expenses	\$	50,000
Legal fees and expenses	\$	75,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	\$	24,559.13
Total	\$	150,000

### Indemnification of Directors and Officers

The Nevada Revised Statutes provide that:

- a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the action, suit or proceeding if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful;
- a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper; and
- to the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the corporation must indemnify him or her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense.

The Nevada Revised Statutes provide that we may make any discretionary indemnification only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances. The determination must be made:

- by our stockholders;
- by our board of directors by majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding;
- if a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding so orders, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion;
- if a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding cannot be obtained, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion; or
- by court order.

Our bylaws provide for the mandatory indemnification of any individual made a party to a proceeding because he is or was an officer, director, employee or agent of our company against liability incurred in the proceeding, all pursuant to and consistent with the provisions of NRS 78.751, as amended from time to time. Our bylaws provide that the indemnification permitted by our bylaws is intended to be to the fullest extent permissible under the laws of the State of Nevada, and any amendments thereto. Our bylaws provide that the expenses of officers and directors incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding must be paid by us as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding, but only after receipt by us of an undertaking by or on behalf of the officer or director on terms set by our board of directors, to repay the expenses advanced if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he is not entitled to be indemnified by us.

On December 20, 2017, each of our directors and officers, Bruce Elliott, Michael Blum, Cameron Chell and James P. Geiskopf, entered into an indemnification agreement with our company. On February 9, 2018, Edmund C. Moy, a director of our company, entered into an indemnification agreement with our company. On May 17, 2018, James Carter, a director of our company, entered into an indemnification agreement with our company. On June 22, 2018, Alphonso Jackson, a director of our company, entered into an indemnification agreement with our company. Pursuant to the indemnification agreement, we agreed to indemnify each indemnitee, subject to certain exclusions, to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada, or as such laws may from time to time hereafter be amended to increase the scope of such permitted indemnification, against any and all losses if he was or is or becomes a party to or participant in, or is threatened to be made a party to or participant in, any claim by reason of or arising in part out of an Indemnifiable Event (as defined below), including, without limitation, claims brought by or in the right of our company, claims brought by third parties, and claims in which he is solely a witness. The term “Indemnifiable Event” means any event or occurrence, whether occurring before, on or after the date of the indemnification agreement, related to the fact that the indemnitee is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of our company or any subsidiary of our company, or is or was serving at the request of our company as a director, officer, employee, member, manager, trustee or agent of any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other entity or enterprise or by reason of an action or inaction by him in any such capacity (whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any loss is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under the indemnification agreement. The indemnification agreement provides that the indemnitee has the right to advancement by our company, prior to the final disposition of any claim by final adjudication to which there are no further rights of appeal, of any and all expenses actually and reasonably paid or incurred by the indemnitee in connection with any claim arising out of an Indemnifiable Event. In addition, for the duration of the indemnitee’s service as a director and/or officer of our company, and thereafter for so long as the indemnitee is subject to any pending claim relating to an Indemnifiable Event, we agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to continue to maintain in effect policies of directors’ and officers’ liability insurance providing coverage that is at least substantially comparable in scope and amount to that provided by our current policies of directors’ and officers’ liability insurance.

On January 22, 2018, February 9, 2018, May 17, 2018 and June 22, 2018, we entered into an offer letter with each of James P. Geiskopf, Edmund C. Moy, James Carter and Alphonso Jackson, respectively, pursuant to which we agreed that each of Mr. Geiskopf, Mr. Moy, Mr. Carter and Mr. Jackson will receive indemnification as a director of our company to the maximum extent extended to our directors generally, as set forth in our articles of incorporation and bylaws. We agreed that, if Mr. Geiskopf, Mr. Moy, Mr. Carter or Mr. Jackson is made a party, or is threatened to be made a party, to any action, suite or proceeding, by reason of the fact that he is or was serving at the request of our company as a director, he will be defended, indemnified and held harmless by our company to the fullest extent legally permitted. In addition, we agreed to include him as an insured under our directors and officers insurance policy during his term as a member of our board of directors.

### Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

On September 14, 2015, we entered into a private placement subscription agreement with, and issued an unsecured convertible note in the principal amount of \$73,825 to, one subscriber. Prior to issuance of the note, we were indebted to the subscriber with respect to: (i) a loan in the principal amount of \$10,000 made to us by the subscriber pursuant to the terms of a loan agreement dated August 28, 2014, and accrued interest thereon of \$1,956, for a total amount outstanding of \$11,956, and (ii) a loan in the principal amount of \$20,000 made to us by the subscriber pursuant to the terms of a loan agreement dated February 26, 2015, and accrued interest thereon of \$1,869, for a total amount outstanding of \$21,869, for total indebtedness in the amount of \$33,825. The purchase price of the convertible note was paid by (i) settlement of the outstanding debt, and (ii) the payment of an additional \$40,000 to us by the subscriber. The convertible note will mature five years from the date of issuance and will bear interest at the rate of 18% interest per annum (8% per annum starting December 1, 2018), compounded annually. The principal amount, plus any interest accrued prior to December 1, 2018 thereon, may be converted into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. We issued the convertible note to one non-U.S. person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction in which we relied on the exemptions from the registration requirements provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On December 30, 2016, we entered into a private placement subscription agreement, whereby we issued a convertible note to Oceanside Strategies Inc. in the principal amount of \$50,000 and agreed to pay interest on the balance of the principal amount at the rate of 18.0% per annum (8% per annum starting December 1, 2018). The principal amount of the convertible note and the interest is payable in full on December 30, 2021. The principal amount, plus any interest accrued prior to December 1, 2018 thereon, may be converted into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. We issued the convertible to one non-U.S. person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction in which we relied on the exemptions from the registration requirements provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On December 30, 2016, we entered into a private placement subscription agreement, whereby we issued a convertible note to Oceanside Strategies Inc. in the principal amount of \$21,500 and agreed to pay interest on the balance of the principal amount at the rate of 18.0% per annum (8% per annum starting December 1, 2018). The principal amount of the convertible note and the interest is payable in full on December 31, 2021. The principal amount, plus any interest accrued prior to December 1, 2018 thereon, may be converted into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. The purchase price of the convertible note was paid by settlement of (i) the outstanding debt in the amount of \$20,000 and (ii) a restructuring fee in the amount of \$1,500 for restructuring the outstanding debt. We issued the convertible to one non-U.S. person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction in which we relied on the exemptions from the registration requirements provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On March 2, 2017, we entered into a private placement subscription agreement, whereby we issued a convertible note to Oceanside Strategies Inc. in the principal amount of \$20,000 and agreed to pay interest on the balance of the principal amount at the rate of 18.0% per annum (8% per annum starting December 1, 2018). The principal amount of the convertible note and the interest is payable in full on March 2, 2022. The principal amount, plus any interest accrued prior to December 1, 2018 thereon, may be converted into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. We issued the convertible note to one non-U.S. person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction in which we relied on the exemptions from the registration requirements provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On June 8, 2017, we entered into a private placement subscription agreement, whereby we issued a convertible note to Oceanside Strategies Inc. in the principal amount of \$10,000 and agreed to pay interest on the balance of the principal amount at the rate of 18.0% per annum (8% per annum starting December 1, 2018). The principal amount of the convertible note and the interest is payable in full on June 8, 2022. The principal amount, plus any interest accrued prior to December 1, 2018 thereon, may be converted into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.03 per share. We issued the convertible note to one non-U.S. person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction in which we relied on the exemptions from the registration requirements provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

Effective October 15, 2017, we granted a total of 2,725,000 stock options to our directors and executive officers and certain consultants. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.10 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. 2,200,000 of the stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 upon the date of grant; (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary date and (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date. 525,000 of the stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 upon the first anniversary of the date of grant; (ii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date and (iii) 1/3 on the third anniversary date. We granted the stock options to three U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended. We granted the stock options to six non-U.S. persons and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On October 30, 2017, we entered into private placement subscription agreements, whereby we issued unsecured convertible notes to two subscribers in the aggregate principal amount of \$325,000 and agreed to pay interest on the balance of the principal amount at the rate of 10.0% per annum. The principal amount of the convertible notes and the interest is payable in full on October 30, 2020. The principal amount, plus any interest accrued thereon, may be converted into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.10 per share. We issued the convertible notes to two non-U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction in which we relied on the exemptions from the registration requirements provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On October 30, 2017, we issued an aggregate of 5,600,000 shares of common stock to 35 subscribers for total consideration of \$560,000. Of the 5,600,000 shares of our common stock we issued: (i) 1,150,000 shares pursuant to the exemption from registration under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended provided by Section 4(a)(2), Section 4(a)(6) and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended to 5 investors who were “accredited investors” within the respective meanings ascribed to that term in Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended; and (ii) 4,450,000 shares to 30 non-U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

Effective November 10, 2017, we granted a total of 175,000 stock options to certain consultants. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.10 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 upon the first anniversary of the date of grant; (ii) 1/3 on the second anniversary date and (iii) 1/3 on the third anniversary date. We granted the stock options to three U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

Effective February 9, 2018, we granted 100,000 stock options to Edmund C. Moy, one of our directors. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share until February 9, 2028. The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 on the grant date, (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary of the grant date and (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary of the grant date. We granted the stock options to one U.S. Person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*) and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

Effective February 16, 2018, we granted a total of 75,000 stock options to two consultants. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 on the first anniversary of the grant date; (ii) 1/3 on the second anniversary of the grant date and (iii) 1/3 on the third anniversary of the grant date. We granted the stock options to two U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On March 12, 2018, we completed a private placement of an aggregate of 5,896,359 subscription receipts at a price of \$0.60 per subscription receipt for aggregate gross proceeds of \$3,537,815.40. In the event of the occurrence of the escrow release condition (as defined below), each subscription receipt was to automatically convert into one share of our common stock, for no additional consideration. The subscription amounts were to be held by an escrow agent until the escrow release condition. The escrow release condition was the receipt by our company of conditional approval for the listing of the shares of our common stock on a Canadian stock exchange. In the event that the escrow release condition was satisfied prior to 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018, we were to deliver a notice to the escrow agent confirming the escrow release condition had been satisfied. Upon receipt of the notice, the escrow agent was to, as soon as practicable thereafter, release the subscription amounts to our company and each subscription receipt was to automatically convert into one share of our common stock without payment of any additional consideration. If the escrow release condition was not satisfied by 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018 or if we delivered a written default notice to the escrow agent that the escrow release condition would not be satisfied by that time, the subscription receipts were to expire and be of no further force and effect, effective as of the earlier of (i) 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018 and (ii) the date of the receipt of the default notice, and the subscribers would be entitled to receive from the escrow agent a refund of the subscription amounts held in escrow, without interest and less applicable expenses. In connection with the closing of the private placement, we paid cash finder's fees in the aggregate amount of \$29,399.97. In connection with this private placement, we agreed with each subscriber who purchased these subscription receipts to prepare and file a registration statement with respect to 50% of the shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the subscription receipts with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 90 days following the closing of the private placement and agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission as soon as possible after filing. Of the 5,896,359 subscription receipts we issued: (i) 358,333 subscription receipts were issued pursuant to the exemption from registration under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended provided by Section 4(a)(2) and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended to 11 investors who were "accredited investors" within the respective meanings ascribed to that term in Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended; and (ii) 5,538,026 subscription receipts were issued to 105 non-U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On March 19, 2018, we completed a private placement of an aggregate of 3,217,300 subscription receipts at a price of \$0.60 per subscription receipt for aggregate gross proceeds of \$1,930,380. In the event of the occurrence of the escrow release condition (as defined below), each subscription receipt was to automatically convert into one share of our common stock, for no additional consideration. The subscription amounts were to be held by an escrow agent until the escrow release condition. The escrow release condition was the receipt by our company of conditional approval for the listing of the shares of our common stock on a Canadian stock exchange. In the event that the escrow release condition was satisfied prior to 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018, we were to deliver a notice to the escrow agent confirming the escrow release condition had been satisfied. Upon receipt of the notice, the escrow agent was to, as soon as practicable thereafter, release the subscription amounts to our company and each subscription receipt was to automatically convert into one share of our common stock without payment of any additional consideration. If the escrow release condition was not satisfied by 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018 or if we delivered a written default notice to the escrow agent that the escrow release condition would not be satisfied by that time, the subscription receipts were to expire and be of no further force and effect, effective as of the earlier of (i) 5:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on May 31, 2018 and (ii) the date of the receipt of the default notice, and the subscribers would be entitled to receive from the escrow agent a refund of the subscription amounts held in escrow, without interest and less applicable expenses. In connection with the closing of the private placement, we agreed to issue 160,865 shares of our common stock at a deemed price of \$0.60 per share as the finder's fee, which would be issued only if the subscription receipts are converted into shares of our common stock. In connection with this private placement, we agreed with each subscriber who purchased these subscription receipts to prepare and file a registration statement with respect to 50% of the shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the subscription receipts with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 90 days following the closing of the private placement and agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission as soon as possible after filing. The subscription receipts were issued to 102 non-U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended. We intended to issue the shares of our common stock as the finder's fee to one non-U.S. person in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

Effective May 17, 2018, we granted 100,000 stock options to James Carter, one of our directors. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share until May 17, 2028. The stock options become exercisable monthly over 36 months as follows: 1/36 of the stock options vesting each month commencing on May 17, 2018. We granted the stock options to one non-U.S. person and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

Effective June 7, 2018, we granted 100,000 stock options to Alphonso Jackson, one of our directors, in connection with his appointment as a member of our advisory board. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share until June 7, 2028. The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 on the grant date, (ii) 1/3 on the first anniversary of the grant date and (iii) 1/3 on the second anniversary of the grant date. We granted the stock options to one U.S. Person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933) and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

Effective June 8, 2018, we granted 75,000 stock options to one consultant. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$0.60 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options become exercisable as follows: (i) 1/3 on the first anniversary of the grant date; (ii) 1/3 on the second anniversary of the grant date and (iii) 1/3 on the third anniversary of the grant date. We granted the stock options to one non-U.S. person and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On May 31, 2018, we issued 9,113,659 shares of our common stock upon conversion of the subscription receipts issued on March 12 and 19, 2018. Accordingly, aggregate gross proceeds of \$5,468,195.40, previously held in escrow, were released to our company. In connection with the conversion of the subscription receipts, on May 31, 2018, we issued 160,865 shares of our common stock at a deemed price of \$0.60 per share as a finder's fee. Of the 9,113,659 shares of our common stock we issued upon conversion of the subscription receipts: (i) 358,333 shares were issued pursuant to the exemption from registration under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended provided by Section 4(a)(2) and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended to 11 investors who were "accredited investors" within the respective meanings ascribed to that term in Regulation D promulgated under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended; and (ii) 8,755,326 shares were issued to 207 non-U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in offshore transactions relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended. We issued the shares of our common stock as the finder's fee to one non-U.S. person in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

Effective August 15, 2018, we granted 50,000 stock options to one consultant. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of \$1.00 per share until August 15, 2020. The stock options become exercisable on August 15, 2018. We granted the stock options to one U.S. Person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933) and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On October 30, 2018, we entered into a sponsorship agreement with Mackie Research Capital Corporation, pursuant to which we retained Mackie Research Capital Corporation to sponsor the listing of shares of our common stock on the TSX Venture Exchange in Canada. Pursuant to the sponsorship agreement, we agreed to issue 30,000 shares of our common stock at a deemed price of \$0.60 per share payable upon the listing of shares of our common stock on the TSX Venture Exchange in Canada. We intend to issue the shares of our common stock to one non-U.S. person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

On November 5, 2018, we entered into five amendment agreements with Oceanside Strategies Inc., pursuant to which our company and Oceanside Strategies Inc. agreed to amend the terms of five previously issued convertible notes outstanding in favor of Oceanside Strategies Inc. in the aggregate principal amount of \$175,325. Pursuant to the amendment agreements, the parties agreed to: (i) reduce the interest payable to Oceanside Strategies Inc. under the convertible notes from 18.0% per annum to 8.0% per annum effective as of December 1, 2018, and (ii) make the interest payable only in cash on a quarterly basis commencing as of December 1, 2018. The convertible notes were issued on September 14, 2015 (with the principal amount of \$73,825), December 30, 2016 (with the principal amount of \$50,000), December 30, 2016 (with the principal amount of \$21,500), March 2, 2017 (with the principal amount of \$20,000) and June 8, 2017 (with the principal amount of \$10,000). We previously issued the convertible notes to one non-U.S. person (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended) in offshore transactions in which we relied on the exemptions from the registration requirements provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended.

## Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
<b>(3)</b>	<b>Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws</b>
3.1	<a href="#">Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form S-1, filed on March 30, 2011)</a>
3.2	<a href="#">Bylaws (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form S-1, filed on March 30, 2011)</a>
3.3	<a href="#">Articles of Merger (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 23, 2017)</a>
3.4	<a href="#">Articles of Merger (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 15, 2018)</a>
<b>(5)</b>	<b>Opinion regarding Legality</b>
5.1*	<a href="#">Opinion of Clark Wilson LLP regarding the legality of the securities being registered</a>
<b>(10)</b>	<b>Material Contracts</b>
10.1	<a href="#">Private Placement Subscription Agreement with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated September 14, 2015 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 15, 2015)</a>
10.2	<a href="#">18% Unsecured Convertible Note with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated September 14, 2015 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 15, 2015)</a>
10.3	<a href="#">Private Placement Subscription Agreement with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated December 30, 2016 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 5, 2017)</a>
10.4	<a href="#">18% Unsecured Convertible Note with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated December 30, 2016 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 5, 2017)</a>
10.5	<a href="#">Private Placement Subscription Agreement with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated December 30, 2016 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 2, 2018)</a>
10.6	<a href="#">18% Unsecured Convertible Note with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated December 30, 2016 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 2, 2018)</a>
10.7	<a href="#">Private Placement Subscription Agreement with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated March 2, 2017 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 15, 2017)</a>
10.8	<a href="#">18% Unsecured Convertible Note with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated March 2, 2017 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 15, 2017)</a>
10.9	<a href="#">Private Placement Subscription Agreement with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated June 8, 2017 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 2, 2018)</a>
10.10	<a href="#">18% Unsecured Convertible Note with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated June 8, 2017 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 2, 2018)</a>

- 10.11 [Transfer Agreement dated August 21, 2017 with Blockchain Fund GP Inc. \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 23, 2017\)](#)
- 10.12 [Business Services Agreement with Business Instincts Group Inc. dated October 18, 2017. \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 19, 2017\)](#)
- 10.13 [Private Placement Subscription Agreement with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated October 30, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.14 [10% Unsecured Convertible Note dated October 30, 2017 issued in connection with Private Placement Subscription Agreement with Oceanside Strategies Inc. dated October 30, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.15 [Private Placement Subscription Agreement with Hospitality Investors Special Situation Group Pvt. Ltd. dated October 30, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.16 [10% Unsecured Convertible Note dated October 30, 2017 issued in connection with Private Placement Subscription Agreement with Hospitality Investors Special Situation Group Pvt. Ltd. dated October 30, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.17 [Form of Private Placement Subscription Agreement for Common Stock Offering \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 31, 2017\)](#)
- 10.18 [Loan Agreement dated November 20, 2017 with Ryde Holding Inc. \(formerly WENN Digital Inc.\) \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 27, 2017\)](#)
- 10.19 [Independent Consultant Agreement dated effective October 9, 2017 with Bruce Elliott \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 2, 2018\)](#)
- 10.20 [Independent Consultant Agreement dated effective October 9, 2017 with Michael Blum \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 2, 2018\)](#)
- 10.21 [Business Services Agreement dated effective December 29, 2017 with Ryde Holding Inc. \(formerly WENN Digital Inc.\) \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 2, 2018\)](#)
- 10.22 [Form of Subscription Agreement \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 14, 2018\)](#)
- 10.23 [Amendment No. 1 to Business Services Agreement dated as of March 15, 2018 with Ryde Holding Inc. \(formerly WENN Digital Inc.\) \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 20, 2018\)](#)
- 10.24 [Offer Letter dated January 22, 2018 with James P. Geiskopf \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.25 [Offer Letter dated February 9, 2018 with Edmund C. Moy \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.26 [2017 Equity Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.27 [Stock Option Agreement dated October 15, 2017 with James P. Geiskopf \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.28 [Stock Option Agreement dated October 15, 2017 with Cameron Chell \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.29 [Stock Option Agreement dated October 15, 2017 with Michael Blum \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.30 [Stock Option Agreement dated October 15, 2017 with Bruce Elliott \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.31 [Stock Option Agreement dated October 15, 2017 with Business Instincts Group Inc. \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.32 [Stock Option Agreement dated February 9, 2018 with Edmund C. Moy \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)

- 10.33 [Indemnification Agreement dated December 20, 2017 with James P. Geiskopf \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.34 [Indemnification Agreement dated December 20, 2017 with Cameron Chell \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.35 [Indemnification Agreement dated December 20, 2017 with Michael Blum \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.36 [Indemnification Agreement dated December 20, 2017 with Bruce Elliott \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.37 [Indemnification Agreement dated February 9, 2018 with Edmund C. Moy \(incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2017\)](#)
- 10.38 [Offer Letter dated May 17, 2018 with James Carter \(incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed on July 17, 2018\)](#)
- 10.39 [Stock Option Agreement dated May 17, 2018 with James Carter \(incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed on July 17, 2018\)](#)
- 10.40 [Indemnification Agreement dated May 17, 2018 with James Carter \(incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed on July 17, 2018\)](#)
- 10.41 [Offer Letter dated June 22, 2018 with Alphonso Jackson \(incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed on July 17, 2018\)](#)
- 10.42 [Stock Option Agreement dated June 7, 2018 with Alphonso Jackson \(incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed on July 17, 2018\)](#)
- 10.43 [Indemnification Agreement June 22, 2018 with Alphonso Jackson \(incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed on July 17, 2018\)](#)
- 10.44 [Amendment Agreement dated effective as of June 25, 2018 to Business Services Agreement dated October 18, 2017 with Business Instincts Group Inc. \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 29, 2018\)](#)
- 10.45 [Loan Agreement dated July 9, 2018 with Ryde Holding Inc. \(formerly WENN Digital Inc.\) \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on July 11, 2018\)](#)
- 10.46 [Corporate Guaranty dated July 9, 2018 by Ryde GmbH \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on July 11, 2018\)](#)
- 10.47 [Amendment No. 2 to Business Services Agreement dated as of July 9, 2018 with Ryde Holding Inc. \(formerly WENN Digital Inc.\) \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on July 11, 2018\)](#)
- 10.48 [Loan Agreement entered into as of August 29, 2018 with Ryde GmbH \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 31, 2018\)](#)
- 10.49 [Corporate Guaranty entered into as of August 29, 2018 by Ryde Holding Inc. \(formerly WENN Digital Inc.\) \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 31, 2018\)](#)
- 10.50 [Security Agreement entered into as of August 29, 2018 with Ryde Holding Inc. \(formerly WENN Digital Inc.\) \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 31, 2018\)](#)
- 10.51 [Security Assignment Agreement entered into as of August 29, 2018 with Ryde GmbH \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 31, 2018\)](#)
- 10.52 [Master Services Agreement dated effective October 19, 2018 between ICOx USA, Inc. and BitRail, LLC \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 24, 2018\)](#)
- 10.53 [Software Services Statement of Work dated effective October 19, 2018 between ICOx USA, Inc. and BitRail, LLC \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 24, 2018\)](#)
- 10.54 [Amendment No. 3 to Business Services Agreement dated as of October 29, 2018 with Ryde Holding Inc. \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 31, 2018\)](#)
- 10.55 [Amendment Agreement dated November 5, 2018 with Oceanside Strategies Inc. \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 7, 2018\)](#)

- 10.56 [Amendment Agreement dated November 5, 2018 with Oceanside Strategies Inc. \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 7, 2018\)](#)
- 10.57 [Amendment Agreement dated November 5, 2018 with Oceanside Strategies Inc. \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 7, 2018\)](#)
- 10.58 [Amendment Agreement dated November 5, 2018 with Oceanside Strategies Inc. \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 7, 2018\)](#)
- 10.59 [Amendment Agreement dated November 5, 2018 with Oceanside Strategies Inc. \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 7, 2018\)](#)
- (16) Letter re Change in Certifying Accountant**
- 16.1 [Letter from Pritchett, Siler & Hardy P.C. dated January 22, 2018 \(incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 22, 2018\)](#)
- (21) Subsidiaries**
- 21.1 Subsidiaries of ICOX Innovations Inc.  
ICOx USA , Inc., Nevada corporation
- (23) Consents of Experts and Counsel**
- 23.1\* [Consent of Haynie & Company](#)
- 23.2\* [Consent of Clark Wilson LLP \(included in Exhibit 5.1\)](#)
- (101) Interactive Data File**
- 101.INS\* XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
- 101.CAL\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
- 101.DEF\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
- 101.LAB\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
- 101.PRE\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase

### Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

1. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - i. To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - ii. To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - iii. To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;
2. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
3. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering; and

4. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Los Angeles, State of California, on November 14, 2018.

### ICOX Innovations Inc.

By:

/s/ Bruce Elliott

Bruce Elliott  
President  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/ Bruce Elliott

Bruce Elliott  
President  
(Principal Executive Officer)  
Date: November 14, 2018

/s/ Michael Blum

Michael Blum  
Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director  
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)  
Date: November 14, 2018

/s/ Cameron Chell

Cameron Chell  
Director  
Date: November 14, 2018

/s/ James P. Geiskopf

James P. Geiskopf  
Director  
Date: November 14, 2018

/s/ Edmund C. Moy

Edmund C. Moy  
Director  
Date: November 14, 2018

/s/ James Carter

James Carter  
Director  
Date: November 14, 2018

/s/ Alphonso Jackson

Alphonso Jackson  
Director  
Date: November 14, 2018

November 14, 2018

ICOX Innovations Inc.  
4101 Redwood Ave., Building F  
Los Angeles, CA 90066  
U.S.A.

Dear Sirs:

**Re: ICOX Innovations Inc. - Registration Statement on Form S-1/A**

---

We have acted as counsel to ICOX Innovations Inc. (the “**Company**”), a Nevada corporation, in connection with the filing of a registration statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224161) (the “**Registration Statement**”) under the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended, with respect to the resale of (i) up to 1,020,000 shares of common stock of the Company that are issued and outstanding (the “**Issued Shares**”), (ii) up to 325,000 shares of common stock of the Company that may be issued upon conversion of convertible notes (the “**Convertible Note Shares**”) and (iii) up to 4,556,823 shares of common stock of the Company issued upon conversion of subscription receipts (the “**Subscription Receipt Shares**”), as further described in the Registration Statement.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined the following documents:

- (a) the articles of incorporation of the Company, as amended;
- (b) the bylaws of the Company, as amended;
- (c) the resolutions adopted by the board of directors of the Company pertaining to the Issued Shares, the Convertible Note Shares and the Subscription Receipt Shares;
- (d) the Registration Statement; and
- (f) the prospectus constituting a part of the Registration Statement.

In addition, we have examined such other documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinions hereinafter expressed.

We have assumed that the signatures on all documents examined by us are genuine, that all documents submitted to us as originals are authentic and that all documents submitted to us as copies or as facsimiles of copies or originals, conform with the originals, which assumptions we have not independently verified.

---

Based upon the foregoing and the examination of such legal authorities as we have deemed relevant, and subject to the qualifications and further assumptions set forth below, we are of the opinion that:

- the Issued Shares have been duly and validly authorized and issued as fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock in the capital of the Company;
- the Convertible Note Shares have been duly and validly authorized, and will, if and when issued in accordance with the terms of the convertible notes, be issued as fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock in the capital of the Company; and
- the Subscription Receipt Shares have been duly and validly authorized and issued as fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock in the capital of the Company.

This opinion letter is opining upon and is limited to the current federal laws of the United States and the laws of the State of Nevada, including the statutory provisions, all applicable provisions of the Nevada constitution and reported judicial decisions interpreting those laws, as such laws presently exist and to the facts as they presently exist. We express no opinion with respect to the effect or applicability of the laws of any other jurisdiction. We assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion letter should the laws of such jurisdiction be changed after the date hereof by legislative action, judicial decision or otherwise.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933 or the General Rules and Regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Yours truly,

**CLARK WILSON LLP**

*/s/ Clark Wilson LLP*

---



Haynie &  
Company

Certified Public Accountants (a professional corporation)

1785 West Printers Row Salt Lake City, UT 84119 (801) 972-4800 Fax (801) 972-8941

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of ICOX Innovations Inc. of our report dated April 2, 2018 relating to our audits of the December 31, 2017 and 2016 consolidated financial statements, which appears in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of ICOX Innovations Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2017, appearing in the Prospectus, which is part of this Amendment to the Registration Statement.

We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in such Prospectus.

Haynie & Company  
Salt Lake City, UT  
November 14, 2018



873 North Cleveland Avenue  
Loveland, Colorado 80537  
(303) 577-4800

50 West Broadway, Suite 600  
Salt Lake City, UT 84101  
(801) 532-7800

5874 South Fashion Pointe Dr., Suite 120  
South Ogden, UT 84403  
(801) 479-4800

1221 West Mineral Avenue Suite 202  
Littleton, Colorado 80120-4544  
(303) 734-4800

2702 N. Loop 1604 E., Ste. 202  
San Antonio, TX 78232  
(210) 979-0055